



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06633618 5







DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

TOPOGRAPHIC INSTRUCTIONS
OF THE
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL
SURVEY



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1895



DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, DIRECTOR

TOPOGRAPHIC INSTRUCTIONS
OF THE
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL
SURVEY

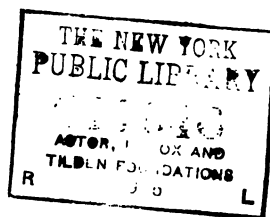


RECEIVED
FEB 10
1913

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

1913

MB



ROY W. B.
JUN
1914

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Prefatory note.....	9
General instructions.....	11
Administration.....	11
Organization.....	11
Relations to the Government.....	11
Relations to State surveys.....	12
Relations to the public.....	12
Information to the press.....	13
Organization and management of field parties.....	14
Personnel.....	14
Classification.....	14
Appointment.....	14
Traveling expenses.....	14
Field insurance.....	15
Camp subsistence and management.....	15
Subsistence.....	15
Camp administration.....	16
Camp equipage.....	18
Storage.....	19
Reports.....	21
Instruments.....	22
Delivery and return.....	22
Requisitions.....	22
Responsibility.....	22
Transfer.....	22
Return.....	22
Types.....	23
List.....	23
Care in specification.....	24
Accessory articles.....	26
List.....	26
Bench-mark posts or tablets.....	26

	Page.
General instructions—Continued.	
Instruments—Continued.	
Care.....	27
Cleaning.....	27
Protection against weather.....	28
Transportation.....	28
Adjustment.....	30
Precautions.....	30
General adjustments.....	30
Telescopic alidade.....	32
Y level.....	32
Locke level.....	34
Rod level.....	34
Transit.....	34
Theodolite.....	36
Suggestions to computers.....	39
Primary control.....	42
General conditions.....	42
Primary triangulation.....	43
Field work.....	43
Personnel and outfit of party.....	43
Preparatory work.....	44
Observing and recording.....	49
Computations.....	56
Primary transit.....	74
Field work.....	74
Personnel and outfit of party.....	74
Preparatory work.....	75
Taping.....	76
Observing and recording.....	78
Computations.....	82
Primary and precise leveling.....	87
Distribution of primary-level control.....	87
Bench marks.....	88
Primary leveling with Y level.....	91
Primary leveling with yard rod and prism level.....	94
Precise leveling.....	100
Imputation and adjustment of level circuits.....	106

	Page.
Secondary control.....	112
Plane-table triangulation.....	112
General instructions.....	112
Choice of station.....	113
Observing and recording.....	113
Three-point method.....	115
Plane-table traverse.....	116
Methods.....	116
Stadia traverse.....	118
Wheel traverse.....	123
Tape traverse.....	123
Foot traverse.....	124
Use of aneroid.....	124
Use of Baldwin solar chart.....	125
Explanation.....	125
Object.....	125
Preparation of chart for use.....	126
Orientation of plane-table.....	128
Errors.....	129
Time correction.....	130
Map construction.....	131
Field work.....	131
General character of atlas sheets.....	131
Preliminary instructions.....	131
Preparatory work.....	131
Names.....	133
Mapping of cultural features.....	135
Mapping of hydrographic features.....	144
Mapping of topographic features.....	146
Contours.....	146
Delineation.....	147
Mapping of land-classification data.....	149
General requirements.....	149
Agricultural data.....	151
Water-supply data.....	154

Map construction—Continued.	Page.
Office work	159
Preparation of topographic field sheets for engraving	159
Inking	159
Culture	160
Bench marks and elevation figures	161
Hydrography	162
Topography	164
Lettering	166
Preparation of river-survey maps for photolithography	169
Size of sheets	169
Plans	169
Profiles	170
Drafting	170
Proof reading, inspection, editing, and transmission	171
Order of procedure	171
Proof reading	172
Editing	174
Supplementary data	175
Medical and surgical attention	175
First aid in emergency	175
Surgical attention	177
Medical and surgical outfit	178
Pack transportation	180
Pack-train equipment	180
Organization of pack train	181
Carrying capacity of pack train	181
Marches	182
Care of pack animals	182
United States system of public-land surveys	183
Township units	183
Principal meridians and base lines	183
Standard parallels and guide meridians	184
Township exteriors	185
Section lines	187
Meanders	188
<i>azing lines</i>	189
<i>king corners</i>	189

CONTENTS.

7

Supplementary data—Continued.	Page.
Requisitions	192
Stationery.....	192
Instruments.....	199
Fountain pens.....	202
Miscellaneous articles.....	202
Conventional signs	205
Index	229

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE I. Marks used for control stations.....	Page. 46
II-III. D. H. Baldwin solar chart for plane-table orientation.....	126
FIGURE 1. Diagram showing arrangement of triangles.....	60
2. Diagram showing method of adjusting a level net..	109
3. Diagram showing solution of three-point method..	116
4. Diagram illustrating correction of base.....	122
5. Pattern and symbols for designation of forest land.	151
6. Patterns and symbols for designation of arable land.	152
7. Pattern and symbols for designation of grazing land.....	153

1.1

1.2

1.3

1.4

1.5

1.6

1.7

1.8

1.9

1.10

1.11

1.12

1.13

1.14

1.15

1.16

1.17

1.18

1.19

1.20

1.21

1.22

1.23

1.24

1.25

1.26

1.27

1.28

1.29

1.30

1.31

1.32

1.33

1.34

1.35

1.36

1.37

1.38

1.39

1.40

1.41

1.42

1.43

1.44

PREFATORY NOTE.

The instructions relating to the topographic work of the United States Geological Survey issued as part of the general Survey instructions of 1903 are now in many respects obsolete, although revised portions of them have from time to time been issued as circular letters or printed leaflets. The need for a single book containing the latest and most approved information on the subjects treated has become so urgent that it has been deemed advisable to rewrite the instructions in the form herein presented.

The several parts of this book were prepared by the members of the topographic branch best qualified for the task and after being assembled and revised by the geographers in charge of divisions were critically examined by the chief geographer. It is desired to make these instructions complete so far as the technical work of map making is concerned and to reduce to a minimum the necessity of personal instruction. The present edition is preliminary, and any criticisms or suggestions for its improvement should be sent promptly to the chief geographer.

R. B. MARSHALL,
Chief Geographer.

Approved.

GEO. OTIS SMITH, *Director.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., *November 9, 1912.*



INSTRUCTIONS TO TOPOGRAPHERS OF THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

ADMINISTRATION.

ORGANIZATION.

The topographic branch is organized under the direction of a chief geographer into five areal divisions (Atlantic, Central, Rocky Mountain, Northwestern, and Pacific), each of which is in charge of a geographer. The members of the technical force are graded as chief geographer, geographers, topographic engineers, topographers, assistant topographers, junior topographers, topographic aids, and draftsmen.

RELATIONS TO THE GOVERNMENT.

Loyalty on the part of every member to the Survey as an organization is essential to its continued efficiency and high standing. The enviable position which the organization now holds in the esteem and confidence of the public is a most valuable asset, and each member should feel that he is personally responsible for maintaining and bettering that standing. The personality or the work of other members of the topographic branch or of other branches of the Survey or of other Government bureaus should never be publicly criticized. If criticisms seem necessary they should be communicated through the proper official channels to the responsible officer, who will give them full consideration.

The topographic branch cooperates with other branches of the Survey, and to render such cooperation effective the interests of the Survey as a whole must be kept in mind, rather than the special interests of any particular branch or division.

Members of the topographic branch should keep themselves informed regarding Survey work in general and topographic work

in particular. They are referred in this connection to the leaflet "Nature and use of the topographic maps of the United States Geological Survey," and to Bulletin 227, "The United States Geological Survey, its origin, development, organization, and operations."

The topographic branch is frequently called upon to cooperate with the General Land Office, the Forest Service, the Bureau of Soils, the Reclamation Service, and other Government bureaus. Topographers assigned to such work should familiarize themselves with the regulations and methods of procedure of the cooperating bureau and should conform to them.

RELATIONS TO STATE SURVEYS.

It is essential to efficiency and economy that cordial relations exist between the United States Geological Survey and the State surveys. When formal cooperation with a State is in force, topographers submitting expense vouchers should first familiarize themselves with the State methods of accounting, so as to avoid confusion and delay in settlement of vouchers. It should be clearly understood that the Federal and State surveys are not competitors occupying the same field, but that each organization has a province of its own and that each supplements the work of the other.

RELATIONS TO THE PUBLIC.

Courtesy to the public is enjoined on every member and employee of the topographic branch. Discourtesy to the public will not be tolerated, and chiefs of party will be expected to discipline or discharge employees for flagrant neglect to conduct themselves with politeness and propriety. When persons make serious inquiry concerning work that the Survey is carrying on, time should be taken to give them the information; and when Federal and State Governments are cooperating, Survey employees will be expected on all proper occasions to make known to citizens the relations of the State to the work which is being done.

Objection is sometimes made to entry on private property by members of the Survey engaged in official work, but it is believed *that objections may generally be overcome by an explanation*

of the public character of the work. Laws enacted by the legislatures of Arizona, California, Illinois, Maine, Montana, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Washington grant authority for such entry to officials of the United States Geological Survey.

INFORMATION TO THE PRESS.

It is desirable that information concerning the progress of Survey work and matters of public concern in connection therewith shall be supplied to representatives of the press. Such information is usually given through the weekly press bulletin, and it is expected that members of the Geological Survey will utilize this in matters of routine importance. It is sometimes advisable, however, for a member of the Survey to give information direct to a newspaper man; in such cases it is of the utmost importance that all statements shall be well considered and that they shall be correctly reported. The tendency among a certain class of newspaper men to wrongly interpret or to recklessly color a verbal expression in order to produce a "good story" necessitates the adoption of safeguards which shall be automatic in operation and general in application.

No statement relative to official matters may be given to the press without previous authorization from the Director. Whenever any member of the Survey is asked for a statement regarding any public matter, he must, before giving it, ascertain by consultation with the Director whether authorization has been granted. No interview is to be given without securing from the person soliciting the same a promise that he will, before submitting his manuscript to his publication office, present a copy of it to the Director for approval. If any such promise is violated, the incident will be made a matter of record, and future interviews will be denied to the person guilty of such violation.

These restrictions are regarded as essential to the continued welfare of the organization, and must apply to all employees in the field, as well as in Washington, with the exception that field men may make general statements to representatives of the press regarding their own field plans or work accomplished.

No statements touching upon the policy of the Survey or any other Government bureau should be made except in the manner above *outlined*.

ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FIELD PARTIES.**PERSONNEL.****CLASSIFICATION.**

The letter of assignment issued to the party chief specifies the number and class of field men who are to make up his party, and their compensation. Field men are graded as follows: (1) Topographic aids; (2) grade 1: recorders, rodmen, chainmen, etc.; (3) grade 2: laborers, including teamsters, packers, and cooks.

APPOINTMENT.

Topographic aids.—Topographic aids are selected from a list of eligibles furnished by the United States Civil Service Commission.

Applications for employment.—Persons desiring temporary employment on the field force in grade 1 must file application, on the form provided for that purpose, with the chief geographer in Washington. Laborers (grade 2) will be employed in the field by chiefs of parties as necessity may arise, and no applications for such employment will be received or filed in Washington. All persons are ineligible for employment if they are suffering from any contagious or other disease, and, in grade 1, if they are under 20 or more than 40 years of age, or if they are students pursuing a college course, unless they bind themselves to remain with the party until their services are no longer needed. Preference is given to applicants from States in which the work is to be done; and in case of residents assigned to parties working in Western States, the age limit for rodmen, recorders, etc., may be waived, provided that no such employee is to be less than 18 years of age.

Employment contracts.—Before entering upon his field duties every employee must sign a contract specifying the terms of his employment and containing an agreement to remain with the Survey until the close of the field season, provided his services are satisfactory.

TRAVELING EXPENSES.

In addition to compensation, necessary living and traveling expenses incurred during employment will be refunded to topographic aids and to employees in grades 1 and 2. They must report it of beginning of field work, however, at their own expense.

FIELD INSURANCE.

As no leave is given to temporary employees in the field, whether employed by the month or day, their pay stops immediately if they become incapacitated by reason of accident or sickness. In order that other members of a party may not be called on to bear the expenses entailed by sickness or accident of one of its members, chiefs of party are instructed to urge all employees to take out insurance. To provide this at the lowest possible rate, a mutual benefit association has been formed by members of the Geological Survey and other Government bureaus. This association exists solely for the purpose of giving health and accident insurance to field men at cost and of preventing unnecessary burdens from falling on the immediate associates of those disabled. Information concerning membership can be obtained from chiefs of party.

CAMP SUBSISTENCE AND MANAGEMENT.

If camp outfits are used their character should be determined by the size of the party, the means of transportation, and the nature of the work. They should contain the essentials for efficiency and comfort. Unnecessary hardships should be avoided as much as unnecessary luxury, as both lower efficiency.

SUBSISTENCE.

Rations.—Economy in the purchase of supplies is expected, but the supply should be ample and of good quality. The subjoined ration list is recommended as a general guide. Experience has shown it to be ample in amount as regards all essential articles.

Ration list for topographic field parties.¹

	100 rations.
Fresh meat, including fish and poultry.....	100 pounds.
Cured meat, canned meat, or cheese.....	50 pounds.
Lard.....	15 pounds.
Flour, bread, or crackers.....	80 pounds.
Cornmeal, cereals, macaroni, sago, or cornstarch.....	15 pounds.

¹ The following substitutions may be made: 8 eggs for 1 pound of meat; 5 pounds of fresh meat for 2 pounds of cured meat; 5 quarts of fresh for 1 can of condensed milk; 5 pounds of fresh fruit for 1 pound of dried fruit; 3 pounds of fresh vegetables for 1 pound of dried vegetables.

	100 rations.
Baking powder or yeast cakes.....	5 pounds.
Sugar.....	40 pounds.
Molasses.....	1 gallon.
Coffee.....	12 pounds.
Tea, chocolate, or cocoa.....	2 pounds.
Milk, condensed.....	10 cans.
Butter.....	10 pounds.
Dried fruit.....	20 pounds.
Rice or beans.....	20 pounds.
Potatoes or other fresh vegetables.....	100 pounds.
Canned vegetables or fruit.....	30 cans.
Spices.....	4 ounces.
Flavoring extracts.....	4 ounces.
Pepper or mustard.....	8 ounces.
Pickles.....	3 quarts.
Vinegar.....	1 quart.
Salt.....	4 pounds.

Ration for stock.—For stock the following ration may be used as a basis for estimate:

Daily ration, in pounds, for stock.

	Oats. ^a	Corn. ^a	Hay.
Heavy horses.....	12	15	24
Mules.....	10	12	20

^a The rations of oats and corn are substitutes for each other.

CAMP ADMINISTRATION.

Discipline.—In camp the chief should insist on punctuality, order, and neatness. Proper discipline is absolutely essential to efficiency. It should be remembered that the Survey is judged generally throughout the country by its field representatives, and they should do it credit in personal appearance as well as in other ways.

A United States flag and a Survey pennant must be displayed over each camp.

Camp sites should be carefully selected and the tents arranged in *definite order* and not at random. Wagons and other vehicles should *be parked on one side*. Harness, saddles, etc., should be kept off

the ground and either hung on racks or placed in the wagons. Animals should be corralled at sufficient distance from the tents to prevent them from interfering with comfort and sanitation. The camp should be kept neat at all times; no loose articles, papers, or refuse should be allowed to litter the grounds.

Topographers are by nature of their work called upon to sojourn in many different regions and to adapt themselves to changes of climate and environment. Their work frequently takes them to remote localities where medical aid is not readily obtainable, and it is therefore especially important that they should be personally familiar with and should habitually conform to the laws of hygiene and diet. It is especially important that all chiefs of party should be conversant with such matters, as it is a necessary part of their professional equipment. Promiscuous drinking from streams, failure to use boiled drinking water, carelessness in selecting camp sites, inadequate provision for the disposal of refuse, failure to observe sanitation in the arrangement of toilet facilities, insufficient screening from flies, and failure to use mosquito netting in malarial districts are responsible for most of the sickness in camp. All chiefs of party should formulate sanitary regulations for camp administration adapted to the locality and should see that they are rigidly enforced.

Typhoid-fever prevention.—Field men are more liable to contract typhoid fever than any other disease. It is therefore urged that everyone who has not already had that disease protect himself against it by inoculation with antityphoid serum or "vaccine" as prepared and administered by the United States Army.

The experience of the United States and foreign armies proves conclusively that the vaccine is an almost infallible preventive of the fever and that its effects last for several years.

Sufficient of the prophylactic for the complete treatment and a copy of instructions for its use may be obtained by any member of the field or office force of the United States Geological Survey on official request addressed to the Director. It will be necessary for each person to employ at his own expense a physician to administer the serum, which is given as hypodermic injections in the arm in three doses, 10 days apart.

Farmers' Bulletin No. 478 of the United States Department of Agriculture gives valuable data on the prevention of typhoid fever and the use of the prophylactic for its prevention.

Entertaining persons in camp.—Chiefs of party and all other employees of the Survey are cautioned, when on field duty, against entertaining in camp any persons, whether acquaintances, friends, or relatives, in a manner to interfere with public business. Instruments, outfit, and supplies are provided at Survey expense for official purposes only and should be used solely to advance official work. Members of the Survey are required to give their time and labor strictly to official business.

Personal baggage.—The bulk and weight of camping outfits should be kept as low as is compatible with comfort. To this end, personal baggage should consist of essentials only. It should be carried in canvas bags chiefly, and in pack outfits is limited to one bag for each man. Trunks should not be taken to camp, except where they may be readily transported by rail. Each man is expected to furnish his own bedding and canvas bed cover. Folding cots are furnished for permanent employees only. Mattresses are too cumbersome for convenient transportation, and should not be used.

CAMP EQUIPAGE.

In order to facilitate field work in regions where camping is necessary or desirable, parties will be furnished with complete camp equipage, including tents, stoves, camp furniture, mess and cooking outfits, as well as means of transportation, such as wagons and other vehicles, harness, riding saddles, packsaddles, and necessary accessories.

Care of public property.—Chiefs of party will be held strictly responsible for the public property intrusted to their care and are expected to see that it receives no rougher usage than conditions necessitate. They should instill their men with a feeling of responsibility for the property and induce them to take pride in keeping it in good serviceable condition. As wear results mostly from carelessness in packing, loading, and transporting when camp is moved, party chiefs should take pains to instruct their assistants as to proper

methods. Tents should receive particular care in transportation, for the best of them may be worn through or rendered leaky by a few hours' chafing against boxes or wagon bed. They should, therefore, be loaded with care, and should never be transported without being wrapped in some protective covering; the heavy tarpaulins used for tent floors are convenient for this purpose. In transporting tents by pack train special pains must be taken to keep them from contact with the animal's body, as they will be permanently ruined if permeated by its sweat.

Wagons and harness should be kept in repair. Wagons should be kept painted, as without such protective covering their woodwork, more especially that of the running gear, will not last. Harness should be oiled and blacked as frequently as is necessary to keep it in good condition. The teamster should be required to give proper attention to these details.

Purchase of property in field.—Every article of property which appears on a voucher as having been purchased and which is not expendable must be accounted for on the returns of the custodian. In cooperative States such articles must be submitted for payment on a separate Federal voucher. Those in direct charge of property should be prepared at all times to make a statement to the custodian as to its condition and the amount on hand.

Tents, wagons, and other property of considerable value should not be purchased without authority from the division geographer.

Lost or stolen property.—When public property has been lost or stolen, without negligence on the part of its user, reasonable charges for recovering it are allowable.

When field property is condemned or has been lost, a certificate to that effect, approved by the Director, must be furnished and filed with the custodian.

STORAGE.

Storerooms.—In arranging for the care of field property at the close of a season, efforts should be made to store it near a main line of railway, if possible in a brick building or other substantial structure.

Storing and pasturing.—Storing is something more than mere stowing away in haphazard fashion; it should be done with order and sys-

tem. The materials should be placed in boxes, the boxes numbered, and lists made of the articles in each box. The boxes should be securely packed and nailed, so that, if necessary, they may be in condition to be shipped by rail. In the case of wagon outfits the boxes may be left on the wagons ready to haul away. Precautions must be taken to protect the property against dampness and rodents. Tents, harness, blankets, etc., must be thoroughly dried before packing, otherwise they will be ruined by mildew. Axles of vehicles must be cleaned with coal oil and well covered with axle grease. Cooking utensils and tableware must be thoroughly cleaned and dried and must never be packed unwashed.

No food should be stored.

Chiefs of party must exercise great care in selecting proper localities and responsible caretakers for public animals to be placed in pasturage. Shelter, water, and character of forage, as well as the reliability of the caretaker, are the factors which should govern selection. All shoes should be removed and an inventory and a complete description of all animals should be made before they are delivered to the caretaker.

Signed agreements must be executed in triplicate with all persons taking charge of Government property. Two copies must be sent to the Survey in Washington and one retained by the caretaker. Similar agreements should be signed when animals are placed in pasturage.

Employees will be held personally responsible for neglect to comply with these instructions.

Inventories.—When nonexpendable property is stored a detailed inventory, stating the condition of each article, must be made and forwarded to the chief geographer. Similarly, on withdrawing property for field use, each party must take an inventory of the same and promptly forward it to the chief geographer, with the date of withdrawal indicated. The last party to draw upon a storeroom should send to the division geographer an inventory of the material left.

An inventory or invoice, finally, of each shipment of property should be made in duplicate. One copy should be sent to the consignee and another to the chief geographer.

REPORTS OF FIELD PARTIES.

A monthly report is required from each chief of party on the topographic, primary control, or level work done under his direction; also, from each levelman in charge of an independent level party. Reports should be made out in duplicate and one copy sent to the chief geographer, the other to the division geographer; and it is absolutely essential that they be complete in every detail. They should be mailed not later than the 3d day of each month and should in no case reach the Washington office later than the 9th.

The regular monthly form is to be used for topographic, triangulation, and level work. A separate sheet must be used for each quadrangle and State, in order that the division geographers may be able accurately to apportion the cost of the work. Thus, where a party has worked on three quadrangles in one month, the chief of party should apportion the amount of work and the cost among the three as nearly as practicable, for he can do this better than the division geographer. The total for the three should be accurate, though the details of each may necessarily be approximate.

When a party is engaged in several classes of work, a separate diagram should be used for each. Thus one diagram should show the area controlled by plane-table or traverse (distinguishing between kinds of traverse); another, the area leveled; and a third, the area mapped. The work of the current month should be given most prominence on the diagram; preferably, it should be indicated in ink, different colors being used where necessary. Previous work should be indicated in pencil.

A weekly report must be transmitted by each levelman and each field assistant doing traverse work to his immediate party chief, using the report blanks in card form that are provided for each class of work. As the data from these weekly reports are incorporated by the party chief into his monthly report, levelmen and field assistants should so time the sending of their last weekly report for each month as to avoid delaying the party chief's monthly report.

An employment report stating the names of the field assistants of grades 1 and 2 employed, and the length of their service, is required from all party chiefs. This report is to be made out quarterly, during

the field season; that is, on July 1 for the months of April, May, and June, and on October 1 for the months of July, August, and September. During the remainder of the year it is to be made out monthly. One copy only, to be transmitted promptly at the close of the month to the chief geographer, is required.

INSTRUMENTS.

DELIVERY AND RETURN.

REQUISITIONS.

Threefold forms are provided for requisitions for instruments; these, when properly filled in and signed by the division geographer, are to be transmitted to the chief geographer. When the instruments called for are shipped, one of the three sheets is retained as the office record; the other two are sent to the consignee, who upon receipt of the shipment will sign and return to the custodian the second sheet, retaining the third for his own use.

RESPONSIBILITY.

All persons to whom Survey instruments are issued will be held personally responsible for them and will be required to replace or repair loss or injuries resulting from carelessness. In case of loss, a certificate on the proper form must be furnished to the chief geographer.

TRANSFER.

When instruments are transferred from one employee to another, a threefold transfer card must be made out; one card must be sent to the chief geographer, another card mailed to the consignee, and the third card retained as a memorandum by the party transferring. It does not suffice merely to state the number and kind of instruments transferred. *The list number stamped on each piece must also be given.*

RETURN OF INSTRUMENTS.

When instruments are shipped to the office, a letter or card of notification should be mailed to the Director, stating the number of bundles shipped and giving an invoice of the contents of each. *Such invoice is not complete without the numbers stamped on the instruments. A tag should be attached to each instrument returned, listing defects if needed.* Special tags are provided for this purpose.

TYPES OF INSTRUMENTS.

LIST.

The following instruments are kept in stock and will be supplied on requisition:

- Alidades, Bulgine, 12-inch ruler.
- Alidades, open sight, brass; length, 6, 10, and 18 inches.
- Alidades, open sight, Burkland type; on boxwood scales graduated to all field scales.
- Alidades, telescopic; length of ruler, 18 inches, 25 inches.
- Alidades, telescopic, with Beaman attachment.
- Alidades, telescopic, with micrometer eyepiece.
- Aneroids, graduated to altitudes of 3,000, 5,000, 10,000, 15,000, and 16,000 feet.
- Baldwin solar chart.
- Compasses, box.
- Compasses, pocket.
- Compasses, prismatic.
- Counters, hand.
- Dies, letters, and figures, standard size for bench-mark tablets.
- Glasses, field, for triangulation or level parties.
- Levels, circular.
- Levels, hand.
- Levels, plumbing, for New York rods.
- Levels, plumbing, for stadia rods.
- Levels, prism.
- Levels, Y, 20-inch.
- Levels, Y, 15-inch.
- Odometers.
- Pins, marking, sets of 11, plain or loaded.
- Pins, turning point, for precise levels.
- Pins, turning point, for primary levels, 6-inch and 10-inch.
- Plane-table boards, 24 by 31 inches (full size), with wooden or leather cases.
- Plane-table boards, 18 by 24 inches (half size), with wooden or leather cases.
- Plane-table boards, 15 by 15 inches (traverse size), with oilcloth cases.
- Plane-table boards, 9 by 9 inches (for foot traverse).
- Rods, precise leveling, marked in yards.
- Rods, New York.
- Rods, Philadelphia.
- Rods, paper stadia.
- Scales, boxwood, graduated to $1/50$, $1/80$, and $1/100$ inch: also 1:24,000, 1:31,680, 1:48,000, 1:96,000, 1:125,000, and 1:240,000, in decimals of miles on one edge, in feet on the other; also 1:48,000, in decimals of miles on one edge, chains on the other.
- Scales, triangular, steel, for plotting geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude).
- Scribes, timber.

Tapes, invar, 300 feet.
Tapes, metallic, 50 and 25 feet.
Tapes, steel, 300 feet.
Tapes, steel, 100, 50, and 25 feet.
Tapes, steel, 6 feet, pocket size.
Theodolites, 8-inch micrometer.
Thermometers.
Transits.
Transits, solar.
Tripods, traverse, Bumstead type.
Tripods, Johnson.
Tripods, for levels, theodolites, transits, etc.

CARE IN SPECIFICATION.

General rule.—Pains should be taken to make requisitions distinct and specific, so there may be no doubt on the part of the custodian as to the class or type of instrument desired. When several types of instruments are available, the particular type desired should be clearly specified, and, if necessary, the use for which it is intended should be stated.

Thus, in ordering open-sight alidades, specify whether the brass or the Burkland type is desired; if the former, state length of ruler; if the latter, state the scale. The vanes of the Burkland alidade are light and are readily fitted to any flat boxwood scale.

Prismatic eyepieces.—Prismatic eyepieces can be supplied for any telescopic alidade if requested before the instrument is shipped from the office.

Aneroids.—In ordering aneroids it should be remembered that they are easily strained and rendered unreliable if carried to altitudes much exceeding the limit for which they are graduated. It is wise to allow a liberal margin.

Plane-table boards.—Plane-table boards 24 by 31 and 18 by 24 inches will be provided with plates to fit the Johnson tripods.

Traverse boards.—Traverse boards 15 by 15 inches may be had either with or without box compass attached; also with plates for either Johnson or Bumstead tripods.

Exchangeable parts.—Extra parts for standard telescopic alidades are kept in stock and may be obtained on requisition. To insure proper fit the size of part and the number of instrument should be *carefully stated*.

Extra bubbles.—Each telescopic alidade, when issued, will be provided with an extra bubble for the striding level. Whenever this extra bubble is put into service on the instrument, requisition should be immediately made for a new one. Before inserting the extra bubble measure its over-all length and diameter, for these two dimensions must be specified in ordering the new one.

Stadia rods.—A few stadia rods with standard saw-tooth graduations are kept in stock at the Washington office for use by near-by parties not in camp. Photographs with specifications of the approved style of rods will be supplied on request. The specifications are as follows:

Rods are to be of clear, straight-grained, well-seasoned white or sugar pine, 4 inches wide, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch thick, and 13.2 feet long, hinged at the 6.6-foot mark with two 4-inch strap hinges bolted or riveted in place. An extra handhold strip $\frac{5}{8}$ by 3 by 27 inches is to be bolted to upper end so as to project 15 inches beyond rod when closed; the ends are to be protected with $\frac{1}{8}$ by $\frac{7}{8}$ inch strap iron screwed on. The entire rod to be painted with two coats of flat white paint, and to be subdivided by saw-tooth mark into tenths; the $\frac{1}{2}$ -foot marks being made $\frac{1}{10}$ foot and the tenth marks $\frac{1}{10}$ foot in height. The even foot marks and figures are to be painted with scarlet vermilion flat paint; the other marks with black flat paint. Figures are to be $2\frac{1}{4}$ tenths foot in height; V is to be used for 5 and X for 10; 6 is to be made with straight upper stem; 9 with curved stem. About $\frac{1}{10}$ foot from the top a piece of thick leather about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch by 2 inches must be attached to keep painted faces from rubbing together when rod is closed. A 14-inch by $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch leather strap with buckle may be attached to back near bottom to hold the parts of rod in place when folded. If desired to fasten rod open, a plate staple may be bolted on the inside of the hand strip near its lower end so as to project through a slot in rod; a wooden pin through this will hold rod open.

For some classes of work rods without hinges are to be preferred.

Full-size paper prints of the stadia rod face will be furnished on request; these, when attached to a piece of board, with varnish make very serviceable rods.

Plumbing levels should be used when necessary.

ACCESSORY ARTICLES.

LIST.

In addition to the instruments listed on page 23, the following accessory articles may be obtained from the custodian. Requisitions for them must be kept separate from stationery requisitions, as the latter go to another division. (See also pp. 192-203.)

Abridged nautical almanac.
American ephemeris and nautical almanac.
Bags, notebook.
Bench-mark posts.
Bench-mark tablets.
Bench marks, temporary, copper nail and washer.
Branding irons.
Bubbles, level, extra.
Cans, paint, with brush inserted.
Canteens.
Celluloid, white sheets, 15 by 15 inches, or 18 by 24 inches.
Cement, in half-pint cans.
Circular letters, regulations, and instructions.
Cloth, tracing.
Computation tables, logarithmic, 5 place and 7 place.
Computation tables, natural sines and cosines.
Computation tables, stadia.
Computation tables, vertical angle elevations.
Crayons (keel), red or blue.
Drafting instruments, triangles, straightedges, ruling pens, plain dividers, spacing dividers, scales.
Flags, United States, Survey ensign.
Paper, plane-table, double-mounted (24 by 31 inches, 25 by 36 inches, and 18 by 24 inches).
Paper, plane-table, single-mounted, in rolls of 10 yards, width 58 inches and 72 inches, cut to plane-table sizes.
Paper, tracing (vellum), in 20-yard rolls, *cut as wanted*.
Paper, tracing, in sheets, size 22 by 28 inches.
Paraffin, 1-pound cakes.
Plaster of Paris.
Rubber stamps.
Shellac, liquid.
Tapes, cloth, in 400-yard spools.

BENCH-MARK POSTS OR TABLETS.

When ordering bench-mark posts or tablets to be used in co-operation, the name of the cooperating State must be given, as such

marks are especially stamped with the name of the State. The same style of tablet or post serves for triangulation stations, primary-traverse stations, and bench marks.

CARE OF INSTRUMENTS.

Too much emphasis can not be laid upon the importance of care in the handling and transportation of instruments. Every employee intrusted with instruments in the field will be expected to keep them clean and in adjustment, to protect them from undue wear, and to return them to the custodian in fit order for use.

CLEANING.

General rule.—Instruments having working parts exposed to air and dust require cleaning from time to time. Such exposed parts as the threads of tangent screws and the cups of Johnson tripod heads are particularly liable to collect dust and grit and should be wiped frequently with an oily rag, then rubbed dry.

Tapes.—Steel tapes should be cleaned and oiled after use. All moisture or grit must be wiped from them each time they are reeled, or they will deteriorate rapidly. Special precautions must be taken in this regard in work on the seacoast or in semitropical regions of high humidity.

Arcs and verniers.—Most graduated arcs and verniers are made of silver and are therefore readily scratched and defaced. They should be cleaned by wiping lightly with chamois skin dipped in weak ammonia. A high polish on either an arc or a vernier is a disadvantage rather than an advantage in reading.

Telescope lenses.—The object glass and eyepiece of every telescope should be periodically dusted with a camel's-hair brush or wiped with a piece of silk or soft tissue paper. They should never be rubbed with rough cloth or with the fingers, as the glass may thus be permanently scratched.

Alcohol should not be used for cleaning object glasses, as it may penetrate between the lenses and dissolve the cement that holds them together. The lenses should never be removed from the cell that holds them nor separated from one another.

PROTECTION.

It should be a strict rule with everyone using a compass to lift the needle from the center pin immediately after use. Under no cir

cumstances should a compass ever be carried from one station to another with the needle resting on the center pin. Party chiefs should lay special emphasis on this when instructing new field assistants.

When in camp instruments, plane-table boards, tripods, and rods should never be allowed to remain outside overnight, exposed to dew or rain. It should be the regular practice in every field party to place all instruments under shelter as soon as they are brought in at the end of the day.

Pains should be taken to protect instruments from dampness or rain when in use. Cross wires in telescopes may sag when damp, and in that condition may introduce serious errors. Tripods and rods warp or twist and may acquire a permanent set. Though such wooden articles are usually well varnished or painted, some moisture will penetrate these coatings, and too much dependence should not be placed on their protective efficiency.

TRANSPORTATION.

Pack trains.—In mountains where pack trains are the sole means of conveyance the triangulator's outfit is most conveniently carried in a pair of canvas pack bags (alforjas), which must be properly balanced. The tripod, umbrella, and wind screens should be placed lengthwise on top, lashed to the saddle, and further balanced by properly disposing them on either side of the center. A canvas pack cover should be thrown over the whole and tucked in on all sides.

A plane-table outfit is best packed by hanging the plane-table in its wooden case on one side, flat against the animal, and balancing it with the alidade and other minor paraphernalia in a pack bag on the other; the tripod goes on top, lashed to the saddle, head forward. A leather or rope harness, with loops for hanging on the packsaddle, should be provided for the plane-table case. As with the triangulator's pack, a pack cover is a valuable protection.

Judgment should be used in selecting the animal for the instrument pack. It need not be stout (for the pack is seldom heavy) but must be well broken, intelligent, and sure-footed. In difficult places the

judgment and coolness of the animal must largely be depended upon; the more reliable the animal, therefore, the safer the pack. It is to be kept in mind that the instrument pack is the most important and valuable in the entire pack train; it should be constantly under the eye of a competent packer, and the animal bearing it should be led if necessary.

Freight or express.—In shipping instruments by freight or express, the following rules must be strictly obeyed:

Telescopic alidades, spirit level, transit, and theodolite boxes must be filled in with paper or cloth, so that if any part of an instrument should jar loose during the journey, it may not roll around in the box and damage the others. No heavy articles, such as box compasses, aneroids, or other small instruments, should ever be inclosed. The micrometers of theodolites should be wrapped tightly with cloth, as they are easily jarred loose. The same precaution should be taken when these instruments are to be transported by pack train.

On no account should any of the above-mentioned instruments ever be shipped by express or freight in its own case only. A wooden box, large enough to permit a generous packing of excelsior, hay, or other padding, should always be provided.

Level rods, besides being protected by their canvas covering, should have their targets and clamp screws protected with excelsior or other packing. Strapping them to a board helps materially to prevent them from being strained or bent in transport. Precise-level rods should not be shipped except in the box provided for them.

Tripods should have their heads protected by sacking and by excelsior or hay packing.

All instruments exceeding 4 pounds in weight should be shipped by express, or by freight when returning them to the office from distant points in large quantities, at the end of the field season. From points near Washington, express rates are about as cheap as freight. Small instruments which with packing weigh less than 4 pounds should, as a rule, be sent by registered mail, sealed, as first-class matter. Domestic parcel-post rates do not apply to official mail, and packages weighing more than 4 pounds can not be mailed by the Survey.

*According to decision of February 28, 1913,
the weight limit of official mail sent under
franked label is raised from 4 to 11 pounds.*

ADJUSTMENT OF INSTRUMENTS.

PRECAUTIONS.

The object glasses and eyepieces of all instruments must be properly focused. The cross wires projected against a distant object should appear immovable when the eye only is moved. Before the adjustments are commenced the instruments must be firmly set up and leveled. An instrument may at times appear to be out of adjustment because some part is loose. The object glass may be partly unscrewed or an adjusting screw may be only partly tightened. Level bubbles or cross wires occasionally become loosened; therefore, before commencing the adjustment of an instrument look out for such defects. When it is thought that an adjustment has been completed, always test it before using the instrument. All adjusting screws should be screwed tight enough to hold, yet not so tight as to injure the threads or put a severe strain on any other part. Especial care should be taken not to strain the cross-wire screws. Adjustments should be made in the order given, for some adjustments depend on the accuracy of others previously made, and a change in any one may affect the others.

GENERAL ADJUSTMENTS.

Setting of bubbles.—For setting level bubbles a small supply of plaster of Paris should be kept on hand. For use the plaster should be mixed with water to the consistency of a thick paste. If plaster is lacking, strips of paper may be used, but these should never be jammed in very tight, as the pressure may distort the glass and thus vitiate the bubble reading by an appreciable amount. A reflecting surface of colored paper should be placed under the bubble in order to make the graduations more readable; a subdued green or blue tint is recommended.

Mounting of cross wires.—For mounting cross wires a small bottle containing shellac dissolved in alcohol, a pinch of beeswax, and a pair of dividers or a forked stick are needed. The best spider web is, of course, a freshly spun one from a small spider, for this will be both clean and elastic; but as spiders are not always available, it is well to keep on hand a spider cocoon. Such a cocoon will furnish

webs enough to last for years, although with age the threads become stiff and brittle and therefore more liable to break from a jar to the instrument. Most webs taken from grass or bushes are rough, coarse, and dirty. The most convenient way to prepare a web is as follows:

To draw the reticule from the instrument, unscrew and remove the eyepiece slide; then take out two opposite capstan-headed screws and loosen the other two. Using the latter two as handles, revolve the cross-wire ring 90° , insert a pointed stick through the end of the telescope tube into a screw hole in the ring, and, using it as a handle, remove the other capstan screws and draw out the ring. To replace it in the telescope, reverse this procedure. When in place, the cross wires should be on the side of the ring toward the eyepiece.

Having pressed a bit of beeswax to each prong of the dividers or forked stick, let a small web fall from the end of one of the prongs, or pick with it from a cocoon a single thread, pressing the thread into the beeswax, stretch the thread moderately, and attach to the wax on the other prong. If an old web is used, it should first be dampened by dipping in water for a few seconds. In place of the dividers or forked stick, small sticks or lumps of wax may be attached to the web about 2 inches apart. Place the web across the reticule, using a magnifier to insure its coinciding exactly with the marked lines. Put a small drop of shellac on each end and leave until dry.

Instruments such as the prism level, dumpy level, and transit, which are not provided with wyes or similar devices for adjusting the cross wires, may be put in close adjustment by means of improvised wooden or metal rings.

For the prism level, the body of which has a cloth finish, remove the object-glass cap and run the eyepiece slide part way out as though focusing for a near-by object. Provide a Y of wood or metal large enough to go over the object-glass end of the telescope where the cap usually fits. Take a second Y of a size suitable to inclose the eyepiece slide near the main telescope tube. Fasten these Ys securely to a box or some other object, rest the telescope in them, and sight a distant point cut by the cross wires; revolve the telescope and adjust the cross wires in the usual way. A final adjustment *must* be made for such instruments as this by the regular methods. (See pp. 33-34 and 96.)

Some instruments, such as Y levels, have eyepiece slides separate from the telescope tube which must be adjusted independently of each other. After the cross wires are adjusted, center the eyepiece on them by turning the four screws under the cover, adjusting by estimation only, an exact centering not being necessary.

TELESCOPIC ALIDADE.

But two adjustments are ordinarily required for the telescopic alidade—for level and for collimation. These should be tested daily.

Level.—Clamp the telescope, bring the bubble to the center of the tube with the tangent screw, lift up the level carefully, reverse, and replace it on the telescope. If the bubble runs away from the center, bring it halfway back by means of the tangent screw and the other half by the adjusting screw under the end of the level tube. Repeat this operation till the bubble stays in the center after reversal.

Collimation.—Test the verticality of the vertical wire by raising and lowering one end of the telescope, the cross wires having been set on a near-by point; loosen the screws and twist the cross-wire ring if necessary, or by a slight shift in the position of the cross-wire ring make the vertical wire parallel to the vertical corner of a building or a plumb line. Point the telescope on a small but well-defined object about half a mile distant, and while watching this through the telescope revolve the telescope 180° in its supporting sleeve. If the intersection of the cross wires remains centered on the object, the adjustment is perfect; if not, change the cross wires for half the error and repeat the operation until they stay on the point selected.

Ruler.—So long as but a single alidade and but one edge of the ruler are used, it makes no difference in the results whether the edge of the ruler is parallel to the line of sight or not, except for use with the Baldwin solar chart, when a correction must be applied if appreciable. (See p. 128.)

Y LEVEL.

All instrumental errors of the Y level can be eliminated by exactly equalizing fore and back sights, but as this is seldom possible the *e of collimation* and the level should be kept as nearly in adjustment *as practicable*.

Collimation.—Having the instrument carefully leveled, note a small object about 300 feet distant that one end of a horizontal cross wire touches, turn the instrument on its vertical axis a few degrees, and note whether the other end of the cross wire cuts the point; if it does and the Ys are not badly out of adjustment, the wire is horizontal. With the clips up, focus on a small object 300 or 400 feet distant; watch this through the telescope while revolving it 180° in the Ys; if the intersection of the cross wires moves away from the point, bring it halfway back by means of the cross-wire adjusting screws; repeat the test and adjustment until there is no movement of the cross wires away from the point.

Level.—Having the instrument carefully leveled, loosen the clips, lift the telescope out of the Ys, reverse it end for end, and replace it in the Ys; if the level bubble has moved away from the center, bring it halfway back by means of the adjusting screws at one end of the level tube and the other half by the lower leveling screws. Repeat this operation until the adjustment is perfect. With the bubble in the center, rock the telescope back and forth in the Ys about 25° around its axis; if the bubble moves away from the center, bring it back with the side adjusting screws.

Object-glass slide.—It is seldom necessary to adjust the object-glass slide, as it is usually fixed by the maker, but when required make the collimation adjustment as above described; then an error in the adjustment of the slide will appear as an error of collimation when tested on a near-by point, say 50 feet distant. To correct the error remove the ring near the middle of the telescope and with a screw driver turn the screws found underneath so as to bring the cross-wire intersection halfway back to the near-by point selected.

Eyepiece slide.—The adjustment of the eyepiece tube so that the cross wires will appear in the center of the field, though not essential to the accuracy of the work, may be effected by means of the screws underneath the ring just back of the cross-wire screws. Loosen one and tighten the opposite one of these screws with a screw driver until the wires appear centered.

Ys.—After each of the foregoing adjustments have been made, the adjustment of the Ys is made by turning the telescope and level

180° on its vertical axis; if the level bubble, which was at first in the center, moves away from it, bring it halfway back by changing the large nuts under one Y.

"Peg method."—In the ordinary Y-level adjustment it is assumed that the two rings on the telescope tube which rest in the Ys are circular and exactly equal by construction.

The level and line of collimation can be made parallel independently of the rings and Ys by the "peg method" described under the heading "Prism level" (p. 96).

LOCKE LEVEL.

The adjustment of the hand level, or Locke level, is most easily tested by sighting along a horizontal line determined by a Y level or alidade, but when no such line is available a modified form of the "peg method" must be used. Hold the level on a fixed point and sight a second point 300 or 400 feet distant which appears by the level being tested to have the same elevation as this point. Take the level to the second point and with the bubble centered over the cross wire sight the first point; if it appears to be on the horizontal line, the level is in adjustment; if not, correct for one-half the difference by turning the small screw at one end of the level box.

ROD LEVEL.

The leveling or stadia rod to which levels are attached should be carefully plumbed with string and plumb bob. The level bubbles should then be brought to the centers by means of the proper adjusting screws.

TRANSIT.

Plate levels.—With lower plate clamped and upper plate loose, level carefully; revolve the instrument 180° on its vertical axis and bring each level bubble halfway back to the center of the tube by means of the screw at one end.

Collimation.—Level carefully, sight on a point about 500 feet distant, raise or lower the telescope slightly, and note whether the vertical wire remains on the point; if not, loosen the capstan-headed screw and turn the cross-wire ring till the vertical wire will remain



on the point when the telescope is raised or lowered. Clamp the instrument, set the vertical wire so that it cuts the point selected, transit the telescope by revolving it 180° on its horizontal axis, and select a second point 500 feet distant in the opposite direction from the first. Unclamp the upper plate, turn the transit 180° on the vertical axis, set it on the point first selected, and again clamp the plate. Transit the telescope, and if the vertical cross wire exactly bisects the second point its adjustment is perfect; if it does not, bring it one-quarter of the way back to the second point by turning the two capstan-headed screws on the sides of the telescope.

Standards.—Set up the transit near a tall building or other high object; after leveling carefully, point the telescope so that the vertical wire intersects a definite point about 60° above the horizontal, depress the telescope and select a second point near the ground. Unclamp the upper plate, revolve the telescope and plate 180° on the vertical axis, clamp the plate with the vertical wire again cutting the upper point, and depress the telescope; if the cross wire intersects the lower point, the standards are in adjustment; if it does not, correct for one-half the error by the screw underneath one end of the telescope axis.

Object-glass slide.—If an adjustment for the telescope object-glass slide is possible, it is made as follows: First make the collimation adjustment for a point about 300 feet distant, then focus on a point 1,000 feet or more distant and again on a point only 10 or 15 feet away, transit the telescope, unclamp the plate, turn it 180° on the vertical axis, and reclamp. If the cross wire still cuts the distant and near points the slide is in perfect adjustment, but if it does not, correct half the error by means of the side screws which hold the slide ring in place. Next repeat the regular collimation adjustment and again test for the slide error; repeat both adjustments until no errors appear.

Eyepiece tube.—The eyepiece may be put into position over the cross wires by turning the screws which hold the eyepiece ring until the cross wires appear in the center of the field; an exact centering is not required.

Telescope level.—If there is a level attached to the telescope it may be adjusted by the "peg method" after all the other adjustments are made, as follows: Level the transit and bring the bubble to the center

of the tube under the telescope. Take a reading on a leveling rod or pole 300 or 400 feet distant, which is held on a stake set firmly in the ground. Revolve the transit 180° on the vertical axis and after again bringing the bubble to the center set a second stake at the same distance as the first and at such an elevation that the rod or pole reading is the same as on the first stake. The tops of the two stakes will then be at the same elevation. Move the transit 25 or 50 feet back of one stake and on a line with the other. Make the telescope as nearly horizontal as possible by means of the attached level, clamp it, and then take a reading on the rod held on the near stake and another reading on the distant stake. If the two readings agree the telescope is horizontal; if they do not agree turn the tangent screw so as to bring the cross wire while set on the distant rod nearly to an agreement; repeat the operation till an agreement is reached. The telescope is then level and the adjusting nuts at the end of the level tube should be turned till the bubble is brought to the center.

Vertical circle or arc.—The screws holding the vernier for the vertical arc should now be loosened and the vernier moved until the reading is 0° while the telescope is still level.

THEODOLITE.

Striding level.—Place the level in the proper position on the telescope axis. Level carefully with the horizontal plates clamped and rock the level slowly back and forth till the foot pieces strike. If the bubble leaves the center, bring it back by means of the side adjusting screws near one end of the tube.

Reverse the level and bring the bubble halfway back to the center by raising or lowering one end of the tube with the screw at that end, and the other half with the leveling screws. Repeat these operations till the adjustment is perfect.

Standards.—After the striding level is in adjustment with the lower horizontal circle clamped, level the instrument in two positions at 90° from each other. Turn on the vertical axis 180° from one position; if the bubble runs away from the center bring it halfway back by loosening one of the large capstan-headed screws underneath the standards and tightening the other. Test the adjustment and repeat it if necessary.

Plate levels.—Level instrument with the striding level only, then bring the bubbles of the plate levels to the center of their tubes by means of the end adjusting screws; or the method described for adjusting the transit plate levels may be used for the theodolite also.

Micrometers.—Each micrometer consists of three concentric tubes; the upper and lower ones slide in the central one. The lower tube, which holds the object lens when in proper position, is clamped to the middle one by means of the capstan-headed screw in the lower part of the J-shaped support. These two tubes may be moved together or the lower one moved alone by loosening the proper screws. The upper tube contains the eyepiece lenses and is held in place by friction only.

Focus the eyepiece on the two parallel movable threads and do not change it afterwards. With the eye in position for setting the micrometer, tighten one and loosen the other of the two screws that hold the J-shaped microscope support to the main frame of the theodolite, until the figures and graduations on the plate appear to be in the center of the field.

Clamp the plate and by turning the micrometer screw set the two movable threads over a long graduation. Examine carefully to see whether they appear exactly parallel to it. If they are not parallel, loosen the two capstan-headed screws which clamp the micrometer tube and twist the tube until the threads and mark appear parallel. Clamp the side screws lightly.

Set the movable cross wires on a division to the apparent left of the field of view as for a regular angle reading; read the micrometer head and record the reading. Turn the graduated head about five turns, stopping when the threads are set on the next 10' division to the right; read and record. Repeat this operation several times. If the mean of the left-hand readings is the same as the mean of the right-hand readings, or within one division of it, the adjustment may be accepted as satisfactory. An actual count of full revolutions should be made at least once; otherwise the adjustment might wrongly be thought perfect for $4\frac{1}{2}$ or $5\frac{1}{2}$ revolutions.

When the space covered by the two parallel micrometer threads, moved by exactly five revolutions of the micrometer screw, appears to be longer than one 10' space on the graduated circle, to bring it

into adjustment make the distance between the micrometer box and graduated plate longer by raising the middle part of the tube; but when the space is shorter than a 10' space make that distance shorter also—that is, consider as connected or dependent the length of the thread space covered by an even five revolutions of the micrometer screw and the distance between the micrometer box and the graduated plate. When the former is longer than it should be, the latter should be made longer, if an adjustment is desired, and vice versa.

To make the adjustment, loosen the small capstan-headed screws which clamp the microscope tube; then, if the thread space is long, twist the middle part of the tube (including the micrometer box) back and forth and at the same time pull it upward, thus lengthening the distance to the graduated plate. When by estimation it has moved far enough, which can be roughly determined by the amount of blurring that results from the lower lens being thrown out of focus, clamp the upper capstan-headed screw. The lower part of the microscope tube holding the objective lens must now be twisted and gently pushed downward till the graduations again appear in focus. If the movable threads and graduations are not then parallel, the upper screw must be again loosened and the tube turned far enough to make them parallel, after which both screws must be tightened. Test the adjustment by again measuring a 10' space with the micrometer. If it is still out of adjustment, repeat these operations till it is satisfactory. When the adjustment has been completed, a scratch may be made on the tube below each support and used as a guide in future adjustments.

The opposite micrometers may be placed 180° apart by setting one at a reading of 0° 0' 0'', with the comb scale exactly centered. Then center the comb scale of the other micrometer over the 180° mark by means of the capstan-headed screw at the left-hand end of its box. Bring the micrometer threads over the 180° mark also; then, while holding the screw firmly in place, turn the graduated ring till it reads zero.

When setting the micrometer wires on a graduation, it is very important that they be moving toward the right when the turning of the screw is stopped. Should they be moved the least bit too far to the right, turn back not less than half a revolution of the screw and

then bring them forward again. In general, when a setting is made by means of a screw working against a spring, the spring should always be undergoing compression when the motion stops.

Cross wires.—The vertical wire should be truly vertical; otherwise an exact adjustment of the cross wires is not essential.

After the striding level has been adjusted and the horizontal axis of the telescope carefully leveled, sight a distant point, raise and lower the telescope through an angle of 5° or 10° , and note whether the cross wires follow the point. If not, loosen the cross-wire ring and twist slightly; repeat the adjustment if necessary.

Hold the striding level on the telescope parallel to the optical axis and, with the bubble in the center of the tube, set the intersection of the cross wires on a distant point and clamp both plates; lift the telescope out of its supports and turn 180° around its optical axis; set it again on the selected point. If the striding level when placed on top of the telescope is horizontal and the vertical wire still cuts the point, the adjustment is complete. If not, shift the cross wires in either direction by means of the capstan-headed screws for one-half the apparent error. Repeat the test till the error is nearly all eliminated. Finally readjust the vertical wire, if necessary; or both wires may be put in place by means of temporary wooden Y supports, as explained on page 31.

SUGGESTIONS TO COMPUTERS.

Do not crowd your work; paper is cheap.

Do your work in a systematic manner. If it permits tabular arrangement, always use the forms approved by other computers unless you can convince them that yours are better. The Survey has printed forms for many purposes; these should be used whenever possible, for by their use the work is made more mechanical, and the more mechanically the work is done the less chance there is of error.

A computer who is inexperienced or out of practice should check his work in every way possible. He should check logarithms either of numbers or of circular functions by using first a tabular value for a quantity less than the given one and then a greater tabular value, so that the differences in one case may be added and in the other subtracted. This operation may be reversed when the logarithm is given and numbers or angles are required.

Many errors are made by taking out the first three figures of a logarithm from the wrong line where a dash over the fourth figure indicates that the first three should come from a lower line.

As the algebraic signs of cosines and sines are so frequently required, the rules governing them should be firmly fixed in the mind; as an aid to this remember the general rule that distances measured upward or to the right on the conventional plat of the quadrants of the circle are considered positive, others negative. The wrong use of signs is a very common source of error.

Where the function of an angle over 90° is desired, instead of subtracting 90° or 270° from the angle to find the argument, add the figures in the tens and hundreds of degrees places together and prefix the sum to the unit degree figure, dropping the sum if it is 9. Thus 121° gives $1+2=3$, and 31° is the argument; 184° gives $1+8=9$, drop it, leaving 4° for the argument; 290° gives $9+2=11$, drop 9 from the 11 or add the two figures a second time, giving an argument of 20° .

Each step in a long computation, if it is not at once automatically checked, should be checked by repeating the computation.

Check the copying of angles, distances, etc., taken from adjusted results for use in new computations; also check figures carried from page to page.

Gross errors are sometimes made by using the sine when a cosine is required, or by writing a product in the wrong column, as east for west in primary traverse computations.

Placing the decimal point in the wrong place is a common mistake. This may in many cases be corrected by a mere inspection of the quantity to see whether it appears of proper value.

Good judgment should be exercised in the degree of accuracy sought for a given result. For the preliminary computation of geodetic positions, for example, six-place logarithms will probably suffice; these can be taken from a seven-place table with only a rough interpolation. A four-place logarithm can often be used to advantage. The accuracy of the results obtained should equal the requirements; more than this involves a waste of time.

The foot, yard, and mile are the units adopted for all Geological field work, but for geodetic computations meters are used.

The best conversion tables for metric and English measures are those published by the Bureau of Standards, edition of 1910. In using these all changes from one system to another should be checked by reversing the operation. The logarithms for the interchange of these measures are given in "Geographic tables and formulas,"¹ page 301.

When computers are duplicating work and a difference is found, each should recompute the result before correcting either, as errors have frequently been made by changing the correct figures.

When two persons are comparing a copy with the original, if the reader occasionally calls out a wrong figure or word intentionally and notes whether the error is caught up, it tends to keep the listener more intent on the work.

¹ Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, p. 296.

PRIMARY CONTROL. GENERAL CONDITIONS.

The boundary lines of all regular United States Geological Survey maps are parallels of latitude and meridians of longitude. In order that these shall be properly located and that intermediate points shall be placed in correct positions, some system of horizontal control is required. The method to be adopted for linear control should be fixed by the character of the country, the requirement being that all control work shall be so accurate that no errors will be apparent in maps several times as large as those to be published. In mountainous regions or in hilly, partly timbered areas horizontal control is effected by a system of triangulation, the whole area being divided up into triangles whose apexes are represented by stations established on prominent points several miles apart. The angles between each station and all others visible from it are carefully measured with a theodolite graduated to read angles by micrometer to two seconds of arc or by estimation to fifths of a second. One side of one of the triangles, called the base line, must be carefully measured with a steel tape, account being taken of slope of the line, elevation above sea, temperature of the tape, and other essential details, and for at least one station the exact latitude and longitude and also the azimuth of one of the lines must be determined by astronomic observations.

In heavily timbered areas, where it is difficult to see from any point more than a mile or two in any direction, horizontal control is best obtained from distances actually measured on the ground with a 300-foot steel tape, a record being made of angles measured with a transit at each bend in the line. Such control, called primary traverse, must begin and end at points whose positions have been previously determined and must be carried around the edge of each quadrangle and once across its center east and west.

Because of the great expense involved in base-line measurements *and the fixing of astronomic positions*, it is generally advisable to

connect triangulation systems or traverse lines with positions previously determined, even though they may be a long distance away. There are now but few localities in the United States that can not conveniently be connected with known positions and distances, and therefore, before horizontal control work is begun, the records of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the Lake Survey, the United States Army Engineers, and other Government organizations should be examined in order to ascertain what positions in the area surveyed have been determined and are available for use in the work on hand.

The results of triangulation or primary traverse by the Geological Survey can always be obtained by anyone having occasion to use them by applying to the Director, United States Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

PRIMARY TRIANGULATION.

FIELD WORK.

PERSONNEL AND OUTFIT OF PARTY.

Each party usually consists of a chief of party, who acts as observer, and a recorder; also a cook and a teamster (or packer) when camping is necessary. Additional men are required for heliotroping, one for each heliotrope station, and local laborers may be employed to clear timbered summits or to erect large signals.

The following instruments and books are used in primary triangulation:

- One 8-inch theodolite, with leather carrying case and shoulder straps.
- Two pairs field glasses.
- One prismatic compass.
- One protractor (6-inch celluloid, full circle).
- One boxwood scale, graduated to inches and tenths.
- One 50-foot steel tape, meters on back.
- Two electric hand lamps.
- One 6-foot steel tape.
- Heliotropes.
- One plumb bob.
- Triangulation tablets or posts, according to requirements of country.
- Cement, cans.
- Signal notices, printed on cloth.
- Climbing irons, *for use in wooded regions.*

Sun umbrella } For use in regions where improvised sun and wind shelters
 Wind screen } can not readily be built.
 Triangulation field notes (9-912).
 Computation of geodetic distances (9-901).
 Computation of geodetic coordinates (9-902).
 Computation book, blank (9-989).
 Nautical almanac (abridged).
 Geographic tables and formulas.
 Seven-place logarithm tables.
 A good watch must be provided by the chief of party.

The following additional articles may be purchased in the field;
 Ax, hatchet, saw, nails, tacks, signal cloth, guy wire, stone drills
 (1½-inch bit), drill hammer, post-hole digger, wire cutter, brace
 and bits.

PREPARATORY WORK.

Amount of control.—At least three serviceable stations must be
 established in each quadrangle and as many more as may be nec-
 essary to afford adequate control. In addition, a number of sec-
 ondary points—such as church spires, windmills, water tanks, trees,
 and in high mountain regions some of the more prominent summits—
 must be located by intersection and checked by angles from one or
 more stations or by the “three-point method.” Where no such
 objects are available, at least two points should be flagged for inter-
 section if practicable. These points are intended to afford supple-
 mental control for the topographer and should be selected with
 special reference to their usefulness in that connection.

The observer is also expected to locate, when practicable, either
 by direct measurement from his stations or by the three-point
 method, conspicuous objects, marks on State and county boundary
 lines, and township and section corners. Especial attention should
 be given to township and section corners because of their recognized
 value in the control of the land-line net.

Reconnaissance.—Stations should be selected and signals built
 before any observing is done, and to this end the triangulator and his
 assistant should make a reconnaissance over the area to be controlled.
 Such reconnaissance should disclose every practical scheme of trian-
 gulation, the angles at each point selected being measured with a
 prismatic compass and platted with the protractor so that the size and

proportions of the figures may be ascertained. All preparatory work, such as the setting of tablets and posts, the erecting of signals and scaffolds, the clearing of lines of sight, and the securing consent of owner if on private land, should be completed during this reconnaissance, so that the final observing may be performed with economy and dispatch. The reconnaissance affords the triangulator opportunity to acquaint himself with the shortest routes of travel, the best stopping places, the available camp sites, water holes, pastures, and trails, and the best routes for scaling each peak to be occupied; and it enables him to gain a familiarity with the special character of each station and its signal which will be invaluable to him in identifying the points when he sights them later on. As station names are to be published, efforts should be made to select those which have local significance.

Figures.—The most desirable groups of triangles consist of either quadrilaterals with both diagonals sighted or central point figures with four to seven sides. The triangles composing these figures should be well proportioned, angles measuring not less than 30° nor more than 120° each. The scheme should not be allowed to dwindle down to simple, unsupported triangles, and especial care should be taken to connect the work done with other work by means of well-proportioned triangles. Overlapping figures or an excess of observed lines beyond those necessary to insure a double determination of each length are undesirable, although a diagonal through some figure may occasionally be valuable as a check. Additional lines of this kind only complicate the main scheme without materially adding to its strength, and the numerous observations made for them are discarded by the computers as superfluous. Judgment is to be used in this matter, however, for in many regions the atmospheric conditions are exceedingly uncertain and the observer can not always count on being able to see in both directions over every line that may be essential to the main scheme. In such regions it is well to err on the safe side and to obtain too many data rather than too few.

Angles should be read to all prominent points outside of the area for use in future expansion, even though they are without signals or are not sharply defined.

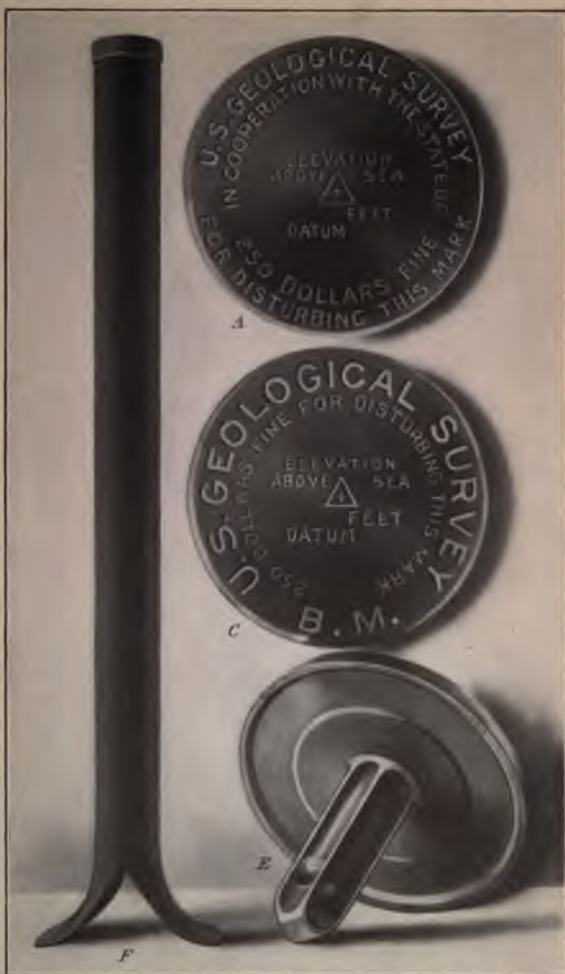
Secondary points.—In cutting in secondary points for topographic control it should be remembered that locations which depend on two sights only, even if the angles are of adequate size, are likely to be of doubtful value, because of the absence of any check on possible gross errors in observing or computing, or because of mistakes in the identification of the points. An endeavor should therefore be made to obtain at least three sights to every secondary point, even if the triangles are not of the best shape. Observers are especially cautioned not to slight the location of secondary points merely because they happen to be of no importance in their scheme of figures. The topographer may find it expedient to start his control from a secondary point, so that a blunder in the location of such a point may result in his starting with an erroneous base and having to make corrections at a great cost.

Consent of owner.—Before a site for a station on private land is selected, the written consent of the owner should be obtained, if practicable, for establishing a permanent station mark and erecting the required signal. If a summit must be cleared of timber, or if lines of sight must be cut, the value of the timber to be cut should be definitely fixed and agreed upon with the owner before cutting is begun. Payments on this account should be made and sub-vouchers taken before the station is left. A suggested form for wording these vouchers is as follows:

Received from the sum of in full payment for timber cut on hill (or mountain), in County, State of in connection with the establishment and occupation of triangulation station [give name of station], [date].

When it is necessary to clear away timber and the owner or agent for the ground can not be reached without great delay, three residents of the locality should be asked to appraise the value of the timber cut and to sign a written statement regarding it. This statement should be forwarded to the office of the Survey for consideration should a claim for damage be filed.

Station marks.—Primary triangulation stations must be permanently marked by either standard iron bench-mark posts or by tablets, each tablet to be set in rock in place or in the top of a concrete or stone pier. (See Pl. I and also fourth paragraph, p. 88, for instruc-



MARKS USED FOR CONTROL STATIONS.

(See pp. 46 and 75.)

A, Tablet used in cooperating States. The State name is inserted at G.
A, *C*, and *E*, Tablets for stone or concrete structures.
F, Iron post, used where there is no rock.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

tions in regard to setting tablets.) When practicable, bottles or other imperishable material should be left as subsurface marks.

Two or more permanent reference marks should be established about each station mark. These may consist of holes drilled in rock in place, spikes in roots of trees, or large stones set solidly in the ground. The azimuth and the distance to each reference mark must be duly entered in the field record.

When old stations are revisited and any of the marks are found to be defective or to have been destroyed, new marks must be established in their place.

Signals.—Triangulation signals must be built with a view to their permanence as well as to their visibility. They may be of various forms; the form selected depending on the locality and the materials at hand. Thus, a signal on a bare mountain peak may be a rock cairn; one on a partly wooded summit may be a straight tree, the surrounding timber being cleared away; one on cleared land may be a tripod or quadripod.

Rock cairns should be not less than 8 feet high and should be well put together, so that they will withstand strong winds and heavy snows. A pole or a small green tree placed in the top is of advantage in sighting.

Signal trees are most satisfactory if stripped of their branches, except a tuft at the top. They form the best of targets when sighted against the sky, but if they are to be sighted against a dark background they should carry two triangular targets 3 to 6 feet on a side, placed at right angles to each other and covered with white cloth. Tripods or quadripods should be built of sawed lumber if such material is available. For the legs and center pole 2-inch by 4-inch scantlings may be used, for the cross braces 1-inch by 6-inch boards. The base of the pyramid should be large enough to permit a theodolite to be set up under the center pole. In order to increase its visibility, boards may be nailed across the sides about a foot apart and covered with signal cloth, and cross targets may be attached to the center pole above the apex of the pyramid. The best colors for this cloth are white and black or white and red.

Most signals stand in exposed places and should be securely anchored to prevent their being blown over. The legs of tripods

and quadripods should be planted in the ground at least 2 feet; each should be fastened to a "deadman" and the holes filled with thoroughly tamped earth or rocks, or else a stake 4 feet long should be driven into the ground at an angle with each leg and firmly spiked to it. If the ground is too rocky to permit the digging of holes, a 4-foot crosspiece should be nailed to each leg at right angles flat on the ground and weighted down with rocks.

Scaffolds.—If it becomes necessary to elevate the instrument a scaffold must be erected in the form of a tripod, capped with a thick board 12 inches square to support the instrument. Around this scaffold, but entirely independent of it, should be built another, in quadripod form, supporting a platform on which the observer is to stand. If very high, such a scaffold should be composed of successive bents, each 8 or 12 feet, with diagonal bracing. The outer scaffold, further, is to serve as a signal, and for that purpose should extend at least 6 feet above the observing platform and be surmounted by a mast bearing cross targets. Before fixing signals in position the direction in which sights are to be taken should be carefully ascertained, so that no woodwork will interfere with the observations.

The size of the timbers to be used necessarily depends on the height of the structure. The amount of lumber required may be determined by means of a rough drawing of the structure to scale.

Centering of signals.—Great care must be taken to insure perfect centering of signal and scaffold over the station mark, the plumb bob being used for this purpose. Signals should stand over station marks wherever possible, so as to avoid the necessity of computing swings for the angles, but if this is impracticable, as it is with a tree signal, then the distance and bearing of the signal to the station mark must be carefully measured and recorded.

The permanent mark, tablet, or post must always be considered as the station for which the geodetic position will later be computed, and when observations are made for angles the theodolite should be set up over its center if possible. If it is impracticable to center the instrument over the station mark the distance between the point occupied and the station mark must be carefully measured and recorded. Also one or more sets of angles must be read between

the station mark and the other stations, in order of azimuth, preferably with the $o^{\circ} o'$ for the pointing to the station mark.

Heliotroping.—The heliotrope outfit commonly used by the Survey is either the Steinheil or a plane mirror with a screw hinged to the back to give it universal motion and improvised diaphragms of tin or wood with round apertures. The plane mirror is generally preferred to a heliotrope of the more elaborate form.

A heliotrope is usually set up by mounting the mirror on a stake or board immediately over the center of the station and the diaphragm on another stake, 10 or 20 feet away, carefully lined in with the distant station. The operator must constantly watch the reflected image of the mirror and keep it symmetrically over the aperture. If the sun is back of the observer a second mirror a foot or two from the first may be used to reflect the light into the first.

To the observer the flash should appear as a clearly defined point of light; if of appreciable size it will be necessary to bisect it, and an error is thus likely to be introduced. A good rule to follow is to make the diameter of the opening in inches equal to one-fiftieth of the distance in miles for work in the West, and twice this size for work in the East, with a minimum opening of one-quarter inch.

OBSERVING AND RECORDING.

Time of observing.—As a rule the best time for observing is the three hours before sunset; the atmosphere is then steadiest and shows no "boiling." The early morning hours are occasionally good but are likely to be less satisfactory. Many cloudy or overcast days are favorable. As a last resort observations at night may sometimes be necessary, but these require special night signals and assistants to operate them, and because of the additional cost involved are seldom warranted.

Preparation for observing.—Whenever practicable the theodolite must be set over the station mark for reading angles, to obviate reduction to center. In setting up the tripod the head bolt thumb-screws must be left loose until the legs are firmly placed and then tightened.

The instrument must be sheltered from both wind and sun. If the region affords no material readily available for constructing wind screens and sun shelters, a folding wind screen and a sun umbrella must be carried as a part of the regular outfit.

Before observations are begun at a station all adjustments of the theodolite must be tested and such as are found in error must be corrected, special attention being paid to the micrometers to eliminate errors of run. The stations to be sighted must next be carefully identified by means of the directions shown on the plat or by means of angles previously taken with a prismatic compass. If any of the distant stations can not be seen with the unaided eye some object in line with each which can be found quickly must be selected, or, if necessary, the direction to each may be marked by some object near by, so no time shall be lost in making the pointings when the angles are being read.

Method of observing.—With micrometer theodolites either single angles may be measured or circle readings (directions) may be made. In using the latter method select for the initial point some station that is especially distinct and easily sighted and use it as the initial point for all sets of readings. The telescope being set on the initial point, read both micrometers, then sight the other stations in succession in the order of their azimuths (clockwise rotations), closing on the initial point. Then reverse telescope, set on initial point, and sight the stations in reverse order. This completes one set of readings with telescope direct and reversed. Now shift the circle about 36° (*examine the plate bubbles after this shift and releve if necessary*) and commence another set. When pressed for time, it is advisable to shift the circle when telescope is reversed. No angle should be considered as well determined that has not been measured on at least 5 different parts of the circle or 10 times in all, 5 with telescope direct and 5 with telescope reversed. When the telescope is reversed each end of its axis will rest in the same Y as before. Reversals are of especial importance when there is appreciable difference in the elevations of the points sighted.

If the observations are made in the afternoon it is advisable to take all secondary pointings before commencing the observations to stations, and there should be at least two sets of such pointings;

the remaining time for observing can then be devoted to the accurate measurement of the important angles while conditions are the most favorable.

The graduated circle should never be placed so that when pointing at any particular station the micrometers will be set to even degrees except, as before noted, while data are being obtained for "reduction to center."

Field record.—The field record is to be kept in book 9-912. It must be written in a plain, neat hand, with a No. 4 pencil, or with ink, and no part of it must on any account ever be erased. A single line should be drawn through erroneous records, the corrected figures being written above. If deemed necessary, an explanation should be written in the column for remarks. The memory should not be trusted for data of any kind; the record must be faithfully kept in all particulars and be made so complete that it can be understood by another person at any time.

On the flyleaf of each field notebook is a blank in which all information necessary to identify the book must be recorded. This blank should be filled so far as practicable on or before the first date of entry of field notes, and it must be completely filled before the book is forwarded to the Washington office. Any failure to fill in completely the blank on the flyleaf of a field notebook should be reported by the computer to the geographer in charge of the division. One of the blank flyleaves must contain an index of the contents.

The date, name of station, time of observing, and names of observer and recorder should be systematically entered at the head of each page.

The position of the instrument with respect to the center of the station must be clearly defined, and if it is set up off the center a full statement must be given of the distance and the angles measured.

On the page immediately preceding the record of angles should be written a minute and complete description of the station occupied, the station marks, character of signal, nearest camping or other stopping places, roads, and trails, also a statement regarding the ownership of the land and such other information as will be helpful to the topographer. The description must be written before the recorder leaves the station and should be accompanied by a rough

diagram showing directions to other stations and plan indicating location of instrument or signal if it was not centered on the station.

Reading and recording of angles.—When the micrometer wires are set for a reading with the Geological Survey theodolites it is very important that the last movement of the wires be toward the right. The readings on the graduated head are then decreasing and the spring attached to the slide which holds the wires is being compressed. If the cross wires are moved the least bit too far to the right they must not be turned backward merely to the setting, but must be turned backward at least a half turn of the screw, then brought forward slowly to correct setting. When the setting is properly made a division on the graduated plate will appear exactly midway between the two movable cross wires and an equal amount of white space will show on each side of it. A part at least of the micrometer adjustment errors can be eliminated by making the settings with less than five turns of the screw; this can always be done if the right-hand part of the comb scale is sometimes used for comb scale and micrometer head readings, the 10-minute space being taken from the left.

For all precision instruments where a tangent screw and spring are used together, the setting should be made while the spring is being compressed, otherwise the "slack" of the screw may cause an error.

The recorder should not only take down the readings called off by the observer but should without delay compute the angles between successive stations and also the mean readings. The following form is to be used for recording angles by the method of directions:

TRIANGULATION FIELD WORK.

53

Observer, O. I.
Recorder, C. P. M.

Station occupied, Fay.
Date, May 3, 1910.

Stations sighted.	Microm. A.	Microm. B.	Mean.	Angle.	[In these columns write summaries of the angles measured.]	[In these columns write summaries of the angles measured.]
<i>Telescope direct.</i>	• ' div.	• ' div.	• ' "	• ' "	<i>Sumale-Burnside</i>	<i>Time 4:30 p. m. All signals distinct.</i>
Bald Knob.....	350 48 02	170 48 00	350 48 02	87 06 18	87 06 18	87 06 20.5
(Station mark).....	000 00 15	180 00 14	(000 00 20)	134 45 40	134 45 40	134 45 50.4
Point.....	77 54 10	257 54 10	77 54 20	63 25 35	63 25 35	63 25 32.0
<i>Sumale.</i>	212 40 05	32 40 04	212 40 00	0 45 52	[etc.] 30	0 45 51.6
Burning Rock.....	290 05 24	06 05 20	276 05 44	30 00 37		34 55 42.0
Walrus.....	285 51 17	105 51 17	285 51 30			30 00 41.
Workman.....	320 47 10	140 47 00	320 47 10			
Bald Knob.....	350 47 20	170 47 27	350 47 50			
<i>Telescope reversed.</i>						
Bald Knob.....	170 47 18	350 47 20	350 47 38			
Workman.....	140 46 28	320 47 01	320 46 50			
Walrus.....	105 51 08	285 51 10	285 51 18			
Burning Rock.....	00 05 13	276 05 15	276 05 28			
<i>Sumale.</i>	32 30 28	212 40 00	212 30 58			
Point.....	257 54 03	77 54 06	77 54 00			
(Station mark).....	180 00 0	000 00 12	(000 00 22)			
Bald Knob.....	170 47 22	350 47 26	350 47 48			

[NOTE.—Two readings on the station mark only need be taken for reduction to center.]

[Right-hand page.]

[Left-hand page.]

Opposite each angle record any necessary information as to visibility of signals or atmospheric conditions.

Field computations.—Angles at each station should be reduced to center in the field in order to test the triangle closures, which for a primary scheme should not exceed 5".

Arbitrary adjustments and preliminary computations of positions should also be made in the field. Book 9-889 should be used for summary of angles and for miscellaneous computations. Computations for distances should be entered in book 9-901 and for coordinates in book 9-902. For field computations of coordinates where the lines are short five or six place logarithms will give sufficient accuracy and the computations may be shortened by omitting some of the minor corrections, carrying results to tenths of seconds of latitude and longitude only.

As soon as the preliminary computations are made the record books should be sent to the Survey office by registered mail. The computation books should also be sent by registered mail, but on another day.

Triangulation plot.—A careful plot of the work should be kept on the scale of 10 miles to an inch, and each month a reduced copy, on which angles measured are indicated by the usual sign, should be sent in on the monthly report blank. The plot, if carefully made, will prove invaluable for finding directions to distant stations. Place the protractor on the plot with 0° in line with a station that can be seen clearly, then read in turn the angle to each other station, thus obtaining an observing list.

Azimuth observations.—There must be not less than two azimuth stations in each triangulation scheme, but if the azimuth of any line in a scheme can be computed from former observations then only one azimuth station need be established for each square degree controlled.

The azimuth mark should be placed at least half a mile from the station. It should consist of a vertical slit one-fourth to one-half inch wide and 6 inches long, cut in a small box containing a candle or lantern. To illuminate the cross wires of the instrument and to read the angles, an electric hand lamp is to be preferred.

The observations should consist of not fewer than five direct and reversed measurements between the star and mark. As the

star is at a much higher angle of elevation than the mark it is important that the horizontal axis of the theodolite be adjusted with care and leveled. The ends of the striding level bubble must be read at each setting on the star and a level correction computed if there is an appreciable difference between them, as shown in the example attached.

Observations on Polaris should be made immediately preceding and following elongation, as any error in the time of observation has then the least effect on the resulting azimuth. The time of setting the cross wires on the star must be recorded to the nearest second. The watch error must be known and to this end the observer should compare his watch frequently with telegraphic time, which is sent over Western Union lines once a day, usually at noon, Washington time.

Example of record of azimuth observations.

Station: Canada, Ky. 8-inch theodolite No. 434. One division of micrometer = 2".
One division of level = 2" of arc. June 11, 1910. Watch $\text{cm } 23^{\text{sec}}$ slow, 90th meridian standard time.

Telescope direct.

Object.	Time a. m.	Level.		Micrometer.		Mean.	Angle.
		West.	East.	A.	B.		
	<i>H. m. s.</i>	<i>Div.</i>	<i>Div.</i>	<i>" ' div.</i>	<i>" ' div.</i>	<i>" ' "</i>	<i>" ' "</i>
Mark (1).....				352 54 09	172 53 21	172 54 00	
Polaris (2)...	2 30 50	11.0	10.0	288 35 24	108 35 05	108 35 29	
		9.0	12.0			*	
		20.0	22.0				64 18 31
		-2.0					

Telescope reversed.

Mark (4).....				172 53 04	352 52 13	352 52 47	
Polaris (3)...	2 36 48	11.0	10.0	108 34 10	288 33 27	288 34 07	
		9.0	12.0				
		20.0	22.0				64 18 40
		-2.0					
Mark (5).....		10.0	11.0	202 41 13	22 40 22	22 41 05	
Polaris (6)...	2 40 26	10.0	11.0	138 22 24	318 22 06	318 22 30	
		20.0	22.0				64 18 35
		-2.0					

*Example of record of azimuth observations—Continued.***Telescope direct.**

Object.	Time a. m.	Level.		Micrometer.		Mean.	Angle.
		West.	East.	A.	B.		
	<i>H. m. s.</i>	<i>Div.</i>	<i>Div.</i>	<i>° ' div.</i>	<i>° ' div.</i>	<i>° ' "</i>	<i>° ' "</i>
Mark				22 41 07	202 40 17	202 40 54	
Polaris	2 46 52	10.0	11.0	318 22 20	138 22 13	138 22 33	
		11.0	10.0				
		21.0	21.0				64 18 21
		0.0					

NOTE.—Four other sets should be taken.

TRIANGULATION COMPUTATIONS.

Preliminary computations of distances from unadjusted angles should be made in the field, as required by the rule on page 54.

The steps in the final adjustment and computation are as follows:

- Closing the horizon.
- Tabulation of angles.
- Reduction to center.
- Computation of azimuth.
- Tabulation of triangles.
- Computation of spherical excess.
- Least-square adjustment:
 - Angle equations.
 - Side or sine equations.
 - Equations of condition.
 - Table of correlates.
 - Normal equations.
 - Solution of normal equations.
- Computation of distances.
- Computation of geodetic coordinates.
- Tabulation of results.

Operations are completed in books 9-912, 9-889, 9-901, and 9-902. The results are tabulated on printed blanks 8 by 10½ inches in size, one blank for each station.

Closing the horizon.—In careful work closing errors will always be small and may be distributed among the various angles in proportion to their number. If any of the angles measured should equal the sums of smaller angles, proper adjustments must be made before the horizon is closed.

Tabulation of angles.—For convenience of reference a rough plot be made for each station on part of a page in book 9-889,

showing the relative size and position of the various angles with names of stations sighted, and on the same or the following page should be given a summary of all the angles at the station, in order of azimuth, with the angles and distances to signals for eccentric stations.

Reduction to center.—For eccentric stations the data for reduction to center should be indicated on the plat and figures given for them in the summary. An illustration of the method of procuring these data is given below. (See also fig. 1, p. 60.) Two sets of angles were read at Elk station (where an eccentric point was occupied), with one of the micrometers set very nearly on 0°, when the telescope was pointing directly toward the center of the signal. The angle to each point in turn is given below. By measuring the angle with this setting the computer is saved considerable trouble, and the possibility of error is lessened. The measured distance between the center of the instrument and the center of the station was 4.7 feet (1.43 meters).

The formula for computing the swing in seconds for any line is—

$$\frac{\text{Distance to signal}}{\text{Sine } 1''} \times \frac{\text{Sine of angle between signal and far station}}{\text{Distance to far station}}$$

The distance to signal will be a constant for each set up, hence its logarithm may be combined with the sine of 1 second and this constant used throughout the computation. The distances to the distant stations in logarithms of meters are derived from a preliminary computation.

log 1.43	= 0.15534
log sin 1''	= 4.68557
log constant	= 5.46977

ELK STATION.

Station.....	Dick.	Taylor.	Browning.	Tweedy.
Angle.....	23° 07' 10"	68° 43' 40"	109° 16' 54"	206° 27' 10"
Log constant.....	5.46977	5.46977	5.46977	5.46977
Log sin angle.....	9.59400	9.96935	9.97493	9.64881
A. C. log distance.....	5.70154	5.59196	5.56734	5.63475
Log correction.....	0.76531	1.03108	1.01204	0.75133
Correction in seconds.....	+5.83	+10.74	+10.28	-5.64

The sign for any correction is the same as that for the sine of the angle, therefore for an angle over 180° it will be negative.

The correction for any angle will be the difference between the corrections for the two lines bounding it, always taking the lines in order of azimuth. Thus, for Dick-Elk-Taylor it will be—

$$\begin{array}{r} + 10.74 \\ - 5.83 \\ \hline + 4.91'' \end{array}$$

For Browning-Elk-Tweed y it will be—

$$\begin{array}{r} - 5.64 \\ - 10.28 \\ \hline - 15.92'' \end{array}$$

The general rule is, change the sign of first correction (in order of azimuth) and add algebraically to the second correction. The sum will be the correction to the angle. The angles listed on pages 62-63 have all been corrected.

The foregoing formula may be used also when it is desired to compute the "swing" for a line, which is to be applied at a distant station to change the pointing to the marked point—that is, the station center—from that taken to the signal. Whether the computed swing is to be added to or subtracted from a given angle may easily be found by an inspection of the diagram.

Computation of azimuth.—The daily change in Polaris is so slight that for the following computation no account need be taken of a fraction of a day in computing its position.

Computation of azimuth observations.

Canada, Ky., triangulation station. June 11, 2.30 a. m., 1910 (civil date).

Latitude: $37^\circ 35' 46''$. Longitude: $82^\circ 21' 39''$.

Watch time of observation $2^h 30^m 50^s$ a. m. = $14^h 30^m 50^s$ of the astronomic day which commenced at noon June 10.....	H. m. s.
Correction from seventy-fifth meridian time to $82^\circ 21' 39''$ correction for $7^\circ 21' 39''$ (p. 111, "Geographic tables and formulas").....	14 30 50
Watch slow by telegraphic time.....	-29 27
	+ 23
Local mean time (astronomic day).....	14 01 46
Correction, mean to sidereal time (p. 113, "Geographic tables and formulas," or Table III, "Nautical almanac").....	+ 2 18

Right ascension of mean sun at Greenwich noon, June 10, corrected for 5 ^h 29 ^m 27 ^s to change to noon at 82° 21' 39" west longitude ("Nautical almanac," June, Table II; change for longitude made by Table III, last part of almanac).....	H. m. s.	
	5	12 45
Sidereal time of observation	19	16 49
Right ascension of Polaris for nearest Washington transit—June 10.8 ("Nautical almanac," circumpolar stars for June).....	1	26 12
Hour angle of Polaris at time of observation	17	50 37
Hour angle of Polaris in arc= t (p. 112, "Geographic tables and formulas").....	267° 39' 15"	

The following are the formulas for azimuth and level correction:

$$\tan A = -\frac{a \sin t}{1-b \cos t}, \quad a = \sec \phi \cot \delta \quad b = \tan \phi \cot \delta$$

$$\text{Level correction} = -\frac{d}{4} [(w+w')-(e+e')] \tan h;$$

in which—

ϕ =latitude of station (37° 35' 46").

A =azimuth of Polaris at time of observation.

δ =declination of Polaris at time of observation (88° 49' 21").

t =hour angle of Polaris at time of observation (267° 39' 15") (both the sine and cosine of this angle are negative for this example).

d =value of one division of level (2.0").

w, w' =readings of west end of level bubble, direct and reversed.

e, e' =readings of east end of level bubble, direct and reversed.

h =angular elevation of star (at elongation this is equal to the latitude, nearly).

The following is the computation of the first of the preceding observations (p. 55):

Level correction= $\frac{2}{4}(2 \times 0.77)=0.77''$	
Log $\tan \phi$	9.88649
Log $\cot \delta$	8.31290
Log $\cos t$	8.61205 (negative).
Log $b \cos t$	6.81144 (negative).
$b \cos t$	0.000648
$1-b \cos t$	1.000648
Log $\sec \phi$	0.10109
Log $\cot \delta$	8.31290
Log $\sin t$	9.99964 (negative).
Log $a \sin t$	8.41363 (negative).
Log $1-b \cos t$	0.00028
Log $\tan A$	8.41335

A	1°	29'	01.7''
Level correction			+ 0.8
<hr/>			
Add 180° to refer to the south	= 180	29	02.5
Angle star to mark	64	18	32
<hr/>			
Azimuth of mark	245°	47'	34''.5

Each azimuth computation should be made in a single column and for convenience the columns should be placed side by side in tabular form.

Tabulation of triangles.—By an inspection of the field plat of the triangulation determine what groups of triangles are so interrelated

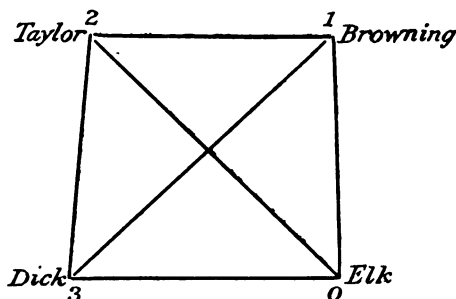


FIGURE 1.—Diagram showing quadrilateral for adjustment by least-square methods.

that a change in one will affect the others and what groups of triangles should be adjusted as a unit. For the triangulation by the Geological Survey, which is not executed for geodetic purposes, it is not advisable ever to include more than 15 or 20 triangles in such a group, because the labor of solving equations for the adjustment of any group increases rapidly with its size.

Four overlapping triangles form the simplest group that may be adjusted by the usual least-square methods.

Assume the group shown in figure 1 for adjustment. Tabulate the angles for each triangle, as shown at (a), (b), (c), and (d) (pp. 62-63). Any angle in any of these triangles may be considered as the *difference between the azimuths (directions)* of its two sides. For

example, angle Dick-Elk-Taylor, or 3.0.2, using for convenience the figures assigned to each angle vertex, would be the azimuth or direction of the line 3-0 subtracted from the azimuth or direction of the line 2-0. Azimuths are always measured in a clockwise direction. Therefore this angle may be indicated as $-3.0+2.0$ or $-3/0+2/0$. In the latter form the denominator is always the figure at the vertex of the angle and with the vertex pointing toward the observer the left-hand direction is always given the minus sign. (Directions will hereafter be referred to as sides.)

Computation of spherical excess.—For any triangle on the earth's surface the sum of the three angles, if correctly measured, will exceed 180° by an amount varying with the area. For use in computing distances the observed angles must be reduced to their plane values by deducting one-third the spherical excess from each. The spherical excess for any triangle between latitude 25° and 45° is approximately 1 second for each 75.5 square miles of area, or exactly equals in seconds $abm \sin C$, in which a , b , and C are, respectively, the lengths of the two sides in meters and the included angle of any triangle, and m is a constant depending on the latitude.¹ In computing spherical excesses for any figure (as fig. 1, for example) arrange the work systematically, the logarithms of each of two sides in meters from a preliminary computation, the logarithm of the sine of their included angle, and the logarithm of m for the mean latitude for each triangle; place in a column. Give the figures for the triangle at the head of the column, as 3.0.2, using the angle 3.0.2 and the sides 3-0 and 2-0 in the computation.

Computation for spherical excess.

Triangles.	3.0.2	2.0.1
Log side a.....	4.29846	4.40804
Log side b.....	4.40804	4.25219
Log sin C.....	9.85406	9.81304
Log m	1.40475	1.40475
Log spherical excess.....	9.96531	9.87802
Spherical excess in seconds.....	0.92	0.76

Mean latitude, $37^\circ 35'$.

¹ Logarithms of m are given in Geographic tables and formulas, p. 271, and in Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, p. 266.

In the same manner compute the spherical excess for each of the remaining triangles. Many such computations can be conveniently made in the book (9-901) used for preliminary distances, in the left-hand column adjacent to each triangle.

As the spherical excess for a given area is constant, the sum of the spherical excesses for the triangles 2.0.1 and 3.0.2 must equal the spherical excesses for the other two. This check should always be applied to the results.

Least-square adjustment.—After deducting the spherical excesses from the sums of angles for each triangle (a), (b), (c), (d) (see below) the differences between the remainders and 180° will be the errors, plus for remainders over 180° and minus for those less than 180° .

The rules for determining the number of angle equations and the number of sine or side equations required for the proper adjustment of any figure are these:

$$L - S + 1 = \text{angle equations}$$

$$L - 2S + 3 = \text{sine equations}$$

where L equals number of lines in the figure and S the number of stations. A solution of these equations for a quadrilateral shows that three angle equations and one side equation are required. In the present example it is immaterial which three triangles are used for the adjustment.

Angle equations.

Stations.	Side.	Observed angle.	Correc- tion.	Corrected spherical angle.
		° ' "	"	° ' "
(a) Elk.....	-2/0+1/0	40 33 19.17	+2.12	40 33 21.29
Browning.....	-0/1+2/1	95 23 07.62	+0.71	95 23 08.33
Taylor.....	-1/2+0/2	44 03 30.52	+0.62	44 03 31.14
		179 59 57.31		180 00 00.76
		.76		Spherical
		Error -3.45		excess.. 0.76

Angle equations—Continued.

Stations.	Side.	Observed. angle.	Correc- tion.	Corrected spherical angle.
		° ' "	"	° ' "
(b) {Elk.....	-3/0+2/0	45 36 34.90	-2.97	45 36 31.93
{Taylor.....	-0/2+3/2	50 34 37.57	-0.40	50 34 37.17
{Dick.....	-2/3+0/3	83 48 53.15	-1.33	83 48 51.82
		180 00 05.62		180 00 00.92
		.92		Spherical
		Error +4.70		excess.. 0.92
(c) {Elk.....	-3/0+1/0	86 09 54.07	-0.84	86 09 53.23
{Browning.....	-0/1+3/1	50 10 30.58	-1.47	50 10 29.11
{Dick.....	-1/3+0/3	43 39 38.99	-0.43	43 39 38.56
		180 00 03.64		180 00 00.90
		.90		Spherical
		Error +2.74		excess.. 0.90
(d) {Dick.....	-2/3+1/3	40 09 14.16	-0.90	40 09 13.26
{Browning.....	-3/1+2/1	45 12 37.04	+2.18	45 12 39.22
{Taylor.....	-1/2+3/2	94 38 08.09	+0.21	94 38 08.30
		179 59 59.29		180 00 00.78
		.78		Spherical
		Error -1.49		excess.. 0.78

To select the sines for the side equation: Consider the figure as a pyramid with vertex at 2; by redrawing the figure with the line 3-1 dotted and the triangle 2-3-0 shaded, it will appear to the eye as such a pyramid. Select for the first set of angles for the sine equations those opening to the front in going around the base of the pyramid from 3 to 0 to 1 to 3; for future reference mark them with solid arcs of circles; the remaining angles around the base make up the other set and are marked with dotted arcs. In selecting the point for the vertex of the pyramid, as a general rule choose the one which includes the smallest angles, but if all the angles are greater than 30° either station may be chosen. Find the sines for each set of angles, recording also the differences for 1'' for each; call the first

set of sines plus and the second set minus, find the difference between them, and give it the sign of the greater.

Sine equation.

Sides.	Angle.	Sine.	Difference for 1".	Correction in seconds.	Correction to sine.	Corrected sine.
	° ' "					
(e) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -2/3+0/3 \\ -2/0+1/0 \\ -3/1+2/1 \end{array} \right. \\ \\ - \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -2/3+1/3 \\ -3/0+2/0 \\ -0/1+2/1 \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$	83 48 53.15	9.9974645	+02.2	-1.33	-3	9.9974642
	40 33 19.17	9.8130350	+24.6	+2.12	+52	9.8130402
	45 12 37.04	9.8510731	+20.9	+20.9	+46	9.8510777
		9.6615726	.....	.....	.....	9.6615821
	40 09 14.16	9.8094543	+24.9	-0.91	-23	9.8094520
	45 36 34.90	9.8540576	+20.6	-2.97	-61	9.8540515
	95 23 07.62	9.9980787	-2.0	+0.71	-1	9.9980786
		9.6615906				9.6615821
		Error -180				

Equations of conditions are now made up as follows: For triangle (a), equation (f), error equals $-3.45''$; this is made up of the errors in the azimuth or pointing of the sides $-2/0+1/0-0/1+2/1-1/2+0.2$, six in all. In like manner form equations (g) and (h). The sine equation (i) is made up as follows: The error of the sines, being the difference between the two sets, is -180 . To correct the sines, changes in seconds to be found for the angles must be multiplied by the differences for 1" in column 4 of (e) for the given angle; hence for the first sine this will be $+2.2$ multiplied by the corrections to be given the directions $-2/3$ and $+0/3$, or if expressed in a simple form it will be $-2.2 \ 2/3+2.2 \ 0/3$. Treat each side and difference for 1" in like manner, noting, however, that for the second set of sines, which is considered negative, each sign given for the side will be reversed; for example, the first one is written $+24.9 \ 2/3-24.9 \ 1/3$. It will be noticed that in the first form of (i) as written, $2/1$ appears twice with like signs, $2/3$ appears twice with unlike signs; combine like terms algebraically, thus reducing the equations to the second form of (i). For the convenience of the computer and in order to avoid the handling of large numbers, equation (i) has been divided through by 100; this, of course, does not alter its value.

Equations of condition.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (f) \quad o &= -3.45'' - 2/o + 1/o - o/1 + 2/1 - 1/2 + o/2 \\
 (g) \quad o &= +4.70'' - 3/o + 2/o - o.2 + 3.2 - 2/3 + o/3 \\
 (h) \quad o &= +2.74'' - 3/o + 1/o - o/1 + 3/1 - 1/3 - o/3 \\
 (i) \quad \left\{ \begin{aligned} o &= -1.80'' - .022 \ 2/3 + .022 \ o/3 - .246 \ 2/o + .246 \ 1/o - .209 \ 3/1 + .209 \ 2/1 + .249 \ 2/3 \\ &\quad - .249 \ 1/3 - .206 \ 3/o - .020 \ o/1 + .020 \ 2/1 \\ o &= -1.80'' + .227 \ 2/3 + .022 \ o/3 - .452 \ 2/o + .246 \ 1/o - .209 \ 3/1 + .229 \ 2/1 \\ &\quad - .249 \ 1/3 - .206 \ 3/o - .020 \ o/1 \end{aligned} \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

There are now four equations to be solved and twelve unknown quantities; the latter are combined and reduced to four in the table of correlates. Column (j) contains the marks for the sides or directions for which corrections are required. Column (k) contains on the proper lines the algebraic coefficients for the various sides from equation (f); for example, $-2/o$, considered as a quantity, might be written $-1 \ (2/o)$, and $+1/o$ in like manner written $+1 \ (1/o)$; -1 and $+1$ are therefore the entries for column (k), lines $2/o$ and $1/o$.

Table of correlates.

(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	Correlates after substituting computed values.					
Sides.	1	2	3	4	1 +0.275	2 -0.063	3 -0.589	4 +3.007	Correc- tions.	Sides.
1/0	+1	.....	+1	+0.246	+0.275	.....	-0.589	+0.740	+0.426	1/0
2/0	-1	+1	.....	-0.452	-0.275	-0.063	.....	-1.359	-1.697	2/0
3/0	.....	-1	-1	+0.206	.....	+0.063	+0.589	+0.619	+1.271	3/0
o/1	-1	.....	-1	-0.020	-0.275	.....	+0.589	-0.060	+0.254	o/1
2/1	+1	.....	.....	+0.229	+0.275	.....	.....	+0.689	+0.964	2/1
3/1	.....	.....	+1	-0.209	.....	.....	-0.589	-0.628	-1.217	3/1
o/2	+1	-1	.....	.....	+0.275	+0.063	.....	.....	+0.338	o/2
1/2	-1	.....	.....	.....	-0.275	.....	.....	.....	-0.275	1/2
3/2	.....	+1	.....	.....	.....	-0.063	.....	.....	-0.063	3/2
o/3	.....	+1	+1	+0.022	.....	-0.063	-0.589	+0.066	-0.586	o/3
1/3	.....	.....	-1	-0.249	.....	.....	+0.589	-0.749	-0.160	1/3
2/3	.....	-1	.....	+0.227	.....	+0.063	.....	+0.683	+0.746	2/3

The formation of normal equations from the table of correlates is as follows: Column 1, line 1, of (o) (p. 66) contains the sum of the squares of each quantity in column (k). Column 2, lines 1 and 2, contains, first, the sum of the products of each quantity in column (k) by corresponding quantities in column (l); second, the sum of the squares of each quantity in column (l). Column 3, lines 1, 2, and 3,

contains the sum of the products of (k) by (m), (l) by (m), and (m) by (m) (the squares). Column 4 is made up in the same manner, using the quantities and signs as given. If columns 1, 2, and 3 are completely filled out by products found as indicated above, it will be found that the quantities from +6.000 down the column are the same as those from +6.000 along the lines to the right to column 4. But as the former are not needed in the solution they may be omitted; when retained the equations in full will be as follows, the second member of each equation being zero:

(o) *Normal equations.*

1	2	3	4	Absolute term.
+6.000	-2.000	+2.000	+0.947	-3.450
-2.000	+6.000	+2.000	-0.863	+4.700
+2.000	+2.000	+6.000	+0.122	+2.740
+0.947	-0.863	+0.122	+0.51779	-1.800

These are ordinary algebraic equations which may be solved by the usual rules of algebra, but as the solution of 5, 10, 15, or more equations is often required in Geological Survey work the process should be conducted systematically as shown.

Solution of normal equations.

(p)

	1	2	3	4	Absolute term.
(D ₁)	+6.000	-2.000	+2.000	+0.947	-3.450
(D ₂)	(0.1667)	+0.333	-0.333	-0.1578	+0.575
(D ₃)		+5.333	+2.667	-0.5473	+3.550
(D ₄)		(0.1875)	-0.500	+0.1026	-0.666
(D ₅)			4.000	+0.0800	+2.115
(D ₆)			(0.250)	-0.0200	-0.529
(D ₇)				+0.31060	-0.934
			(3.2196)		+3.007

Solution of normal equations—Continued.

(q)

	2	3	4	Absolute term.
(q ₁)	+6.000	+2.000	-0.863	+4.700
(q ₂)	-0.667	+0.667	+0.3157	-1.150
(q ₃)		+6.000	+0.1220	+2.740
(q ₄)		-0.667	-0.3157	+1.150
(q ₅)		-1.333	+0.2737	-1.775
(q ₆)			+0.51779	-1.800
(q ₇)			-0.14944	+0.544
(q ₈)			-0.05615	+0.304
(q ₉)			-0.00160	-0.042

(r)

	1	2	3	4
(r ₁)	+0.575	-0.666	-0.529	+3.007
(r ₂)	-0.475	+0.309	-0.060	
(r ₃)	+0.196	+0.294		
(r ₄)	-0.021		-0.589	
(r ₅)	+0.275	-0.063		

The first normal equation is written in full on line (p_1); parts of the other equations are written on lines (q_1), (q_3), and (q_6). The reciprocal from Barlow's tables of the first quantity (+6.000, line (p_1), column 1), is placed at the left. The product of this reciprocal (0.1667) by the quantities on line (p_1), columns 2, 3, and 4, and absolute are written immediately under each in turn; the quantity +0.333 (line (p_2), column 2) is now used as a multiplier for line (p_1) (omitting column 1), and the products are placed in columns 2, 3, 4, and absolute, line (q_2); in like manner the quantities -0.333 (line (p_2), column 3) and -0.1578 (column 4) are used as multipliers and the products written on lines (q_4) and (q_7). The algebraic sums of lines (q_1) and (q_2) are now written on line (p_3), which is then used as if it were an original equation. The reciprocal of +5.333 is found and used as a multiplier as before and the products written on line (p_4).

The next products are written on lines (q_3) and (q_8). The sum of each column of lines (q_3), (q_4), and (q_8) is carried over to (p_8). The process is repeated for each equation until finally the product $+3.007$ is found, which is the value for unknown quantity numbered 4. This value and also the quantities in the column of absolute terms, lines (p_6), (p_4), and (p_2), are copied in table (r), line (r_1). With $+3.007$ as a multiplier products of each quantity in column 4, lines (p_6), (p_4), and (p_2), are found and written on line (r_2), columns 3, 2, and 1. Column 3 of (r) is then summed and the result (-0.589) is the value of unknown quantity numbered 3. This is used as a multiplier and products found with quantities from columns 3 and 2, lines (p_4) and (p_2), and in like manner values for unknown quantities numbered 2 and 1 are found.

The solution of the normal equations and the values found for the unknown quantities may be checked, if desired, by substituting in the full equations (p. 66), but usually an experienced computer will not need to undertake this extra work, depending rather on the accuracy of his results until checked by use as correction in the original triangles, (a), (b), (c), and (d), and in the sine equation (e).

The next step in the adjustment is to substitute the values for the four unknown quantities in the tables of correlates (p. 65) and to find the correction for each side. The method of doing this can be easily seen by following the process through the right-hand half of that table. For convenience, the value found for each unknown quantity is written at the head of columns 1, 2, 3, and 4. Each of these in turn is multiplied by quantities in columns 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the left-hand part of the table and the products are placed in the right-hand part on the same line with the multiplicand. The final correction for any side is then the algebraic sum of the quantities, which are on line with the side number in columns 1, 2, 3, and 4 (at the right side of the table). Thus the correction 1/0 is made up of $+0.275$, -0.589 , $+0.740 = +0.426$; this is the correction in seconds to the side. The correction for any angle, then, is the difference between the corrections for the two sides bounding it. For example: Angle at Elk, triangle (a), is:

$$\begin{array}{r} - \text{correction } 2/0 = + 1.697 \\ + \text{correction } 1/0 = + \quad .426 \\ \hline + 2.123 \end{array}$$

The correction for any sine is the correction for the corresponding angle multiplied by the difference for $1''$ in the sine.

It is desirable to have triangles close without errors greater than a hundredth of a second and sine equations close to the seventh place of logarithm, but unless the normal equations are carried to three or four decimal places, there will possibly be residual errors of two or three hundredths in some triangle closures. It is, however, considered allowable to make arbitrary changes of not over $\pm 0.03''$ in angles in order to procure consistent results.

The figures for adjustment will generally be larger than quadrilaterals, though they may be made up of quadrilaterals or triangles which do not overlap and are therefore independent each of the other. When they do overlap select for the first pyramid group (p. 63) the one which takes in the largest number of triangles and set down (according to the formula on p. 62) the number of triangle equations required to completely adjust it, remembering that the triangles used must always cover the whole area once, but not twice. For the second group set down the number of triangle equations required by the rule, as though they were from an independent pyramid group, but omit from those selected all which would be adjusted in or by the first group, the vertex of the pyramid being so situated that a base triangle will not be included in a former group. In other words, as group by group is added to the first, find for each a single sine equation and as many additional angle equations as are required, including in the number all triangles adjusted by a previous group, excluding those which appear in each or which would appear in each if the vertex of the pyramid were taken in a different place.

In order to adjust an extensive triangulation scheme, the strongest groups are adjusted first; then if lines or triangles in them form parts of other groups, their first adjusted values are given infinite weights and thus left unchanged. Weights if used in an adjustment appear in the table of correlates only. For any side they are used by inserting them in an extra column in the table (this would be placed between (j) and (k) if used in the present example). The weight for a side taken as a whole number 1, 2, 3, etc., or ∞ , is written on the line with the side number. Any product with quantities on that line in either the right or the left side of the table is divided by

the corresponding weight before it is used in any way; where ∞ is used this results in canceling all of the corresponding products—in other words, the side may be omitted from the table of correlates.

Computations of distances.—These are to be made in book 9-901. The triangles are arranged in order from a given base or known side, one page or part of a page being taken for each new station. For each triangle the adjusted spherical angles and the spherical excess are given to hundredths of seconds.

Example of computation of distances.

Station.	Spherical angle.	Spherical excess.	Plane angle.	Log sines and distances.
			9.8853615	
	° ' "		° ' "	
Browning.....	50 10 29.11	0.30	50 10 28.81	4.4789254
Elk.....	86 09 53.23	.30	86 09 52.93	0.1146385
Dick.....	43 39 38.56	.30	43 39 38.26	9.9990263
	180 00 00.90		180 00 00.00	9.8390917
Miles, 16.827.....			Browning to Elk.	4.4326556
Miles, 24.319.....			Browning to Dick.	4.5925902

After the adjustment of several overlapping figures has been completed, it is occasionally necessary to find the length of some line joining two points which has not been included in the adjustment. Such lines may usually be computed by the formula for "two sides and the included angle."¹

The rule for the solution of plane triangles for which the three angles and one side are given is that the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles. By always arranging the angles in the above form with the new station first, the solution is made somewhat mechanical. The logarithms of the sines of plane angles are, of course, used; that for the angle at the new station from which distances are required to the other two stations is written immediately above the angle; its arithmetical complement (10 minus the sine)

¹Geographic tables and formulas, p. 8; Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904. p. 8.

is written to the right and on line with the angle. Each of the other sines is placed on line with the angle to which it relates. Immediately above the sines is written the logarithm of the distance in meters between the second and third stations in the triangle; in the example this is 4.4789254 for the line Elk to Dick.

To get the logarithm of the distance from the new station (Browning in the example) to one of the other stations, omit the sine opposite the latter and add together the remaining logarithms in the right-hand column. The distance to thousandths of a mile for each computed line must be found and placed to the left of the names of the terminal stations. The work should be verified by comparing distances for each line that has been computed from two or more triangles:

Computation of geodetic coordinates.—For this work use book 9-902 and check results by computing each position from two stations which form a triangle with the new station. For convenience, only one of the computations is here given:

Azimuth a: <i>Elk-Dick</i>	06 56 01.12
Spherical angle at <i>Elk</i>	80 09 53.23+
Azimuth a': <i>Elk-Browning</i>	183 05 54.35
$\Delta a + 180^\circ$	180 00 36.47
Azimuth (a): <i>Browning-Elk</i>	3 06 30.82

Geodetic Coordinates.

LATITUDE.			LONGITUDE.	
	° ' "			° ' "
ϕ	37 28 47.32	<i>Elk.</i>	λ	82 00 16.16
$\Delta \phi$	14 37.10(+)		$\Delta \lambda$	0 59.77(-)
ϕ'	37 43 24.42	<i>Browning.</i>	λ'	81 59 16.30
Computation for latitude:			Computation for longitude:	
$\log s$	4.4326556		$\log s$	4.4326556
$\log B$	8.5110415	Δ arc and sine	$\log \sin a'$	8.7328074(-)
$\log \cos a'$	9.9003647(-)	($\log s$)... -13	$\log A'$	8.5091756
		($\log V$).. +00	$\log \sec \phi'$	0.1018382
$\log (I)$	2.9430618(-)	-13	Δa and s	(-13)
$\log s^2$	8.86531		$\log (V)$	1.7764755(-)
$\log C$	1.28043			59.769-
$\log \sin^2 a'$...	7.46561		$\Delta \lambda$	59.77-
$\log (II)$	7.62035			

log D..... 2.3771

log [I+II]².. 5.8861

log (III).... 8.2632

log E..... 6.0528

log s² sin² a'. 6.3309

log (I)..... 2.9431(-)

-log (IV)... 5.3268(+)

Computation for latitude:

(I)..... 877.126(-)

(II)..... .004 +

(III)..... .018 +

(IV)..... .000(+)

-Δφ..... 877.104(-)

Δφ..... 14 37.10(+)

Computation of Azimuth a, in Book 2752, page 21.

Spherical angle and distances =s, in Book 2751, page 9.

Computation for azimuth:

log (V)..... 1.776476(-)

log sin $\left(\frac{\phi+\phi'}{2}\right)$ 0.785450log sec $\left(\frac{\Delta\phi}{2}\right)$ 0.000000

log (VI).. 1.561926(-)

-Δa..... 36''.47(-)

Δa..... 36''.47(+)

Azimuth check.

0 1 11

53 16 59.04

3 06 30.82

50 10 29.12

Spherical angle

at Browning 50 10 29.11

Computed by D. M. E.

[NOTE.—The signs (+) or (-) placed after logarithms are the signs of the cosines or sines of the azimuth used in the computations.]

In this example the azimuth, 96° 56' 01''.12, is derived from a previous computation. The spherical angle is that at Elk from the adjusted figure. Whether to add or subtract this can be determined very easily by inspecting a plat of the stations, but when for one of the pair of computations the spherical angle is added, the other is always subtracted. The latitude and longitude at Elk are also derived from a previous computation. Logarithm *s* is the logarithm of the distance in meters between Elk and Browning. The constants B, C, D, and E are from "Geographic tables and formulas"¹ for the known latitude at Elk. Cosine *a'* and sine *a'* are functions of the azimuth Elk to Browning. The algebraic sign of each of these as fixed by trigonometric rules determines the sign of the resulting quantity. The signs of (II) and (III) are always positive; that for (IV) is always opposite to that of (I). The constant *A'* and secant *φ'*

¹ See also Special publication No. 3, Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1911.

in the longitude computation are for the new latitude, which requires that the latitude computation be made first. These two factors will be the same for each of the pair of computations for the new position. For short lines, corrections (III) and (IV) will usually be less than 0.01" and may be neglected.

When the logarithm of distance s in meters exceeds 4.0000000, a correction will usually be required for logarithm (V) for the difference between the arc and sine. The constants for computing this are given on page 269 of "Geographic tables and formulas,"¹ the arguments being log distance s and log (V). The difference between the values found is to be applied, according to the sign of the greater, to log (V) before finding the value of the latter in seconds.

Six places of decimals will usually give sufficient accuracy for log (VI). The logarithm of secant $\left(\frac{\phi\Delta}{2}\right)$ may be taken from page 268 of the tables. When log (V) is large, say over 3.5000000, a correction in seconds will be needed for Δa expressed by the factor $\Delta\lambda^3 F$. The logarithm of (V) is multiplied by 3 and added to the logarithm of F , which is given in the tables; the value in seconds for the resulting logarithm is always to be added to the previously found value in seconds for (VI).

The latitudes and longitudes for each point thus computed in pairs should agree within one or two hundredths of a second. The difference between the two reverse azimuths should also agree with the corresponding adjusted spherical angle within one or two hundredths of a second.

The formulas for finding azimuth and distance between points whose latitude and longitude are known and the form for 3-point computations are given in "Geographic tables and formulas."² Special blanks for 3-point work may be secured by application to the Washington office.

Tabulation of results.—The final step in the computation of triangulation is the tabulation of the results. A printed blank is used; on it is written the name of the station, the State and county in which

¹ See also Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, p. 264.

² Idem, pp. 14 and 265.

situated, the kind of signal and the center mark used, a full description of the station (see p. 51), the latitude and longitude, the azimuth, back azimuth, and logarithms of distances in meters to all other stations from which it is visible; also for each logarithm of distance the corresponding distance in miles and thousandths.

PRIMARY TRAVERSE.

FIELD WORK.

PERSONNEL AND OUTFIT OF PARTY.

In primary traverse the party consists of an instrument man in charge, a recorder, two chainmen, and two rodmen; also a cook and a teamster when camping is necessary.

The following supplies can be obtained on requisition:

- One transit, graduated to 30 seconds, and furnished with stadia wires.
- Two 300-foot steel tapes, graduated to feet throughout.
- One 100-foot steel tape.
- Two red and white transit rods.
- Two plumb bobs.
- Eleven tally pins.
- Four hand recorders.
- Two electric hand lamps.
- One tape repair outfit, punch, and rivets.
- Three tape clips, temporary repairs.
- Two tape holders.
- One set steel dies, figures.
- One set steel dies, letters.
- Three large book bags.
- Standard bench-mark tablets or posts (according to the requirements of the country).
- Canteens.
- Cement (in cans).
- Drills, hatchet, hammer, post-hole digger.
- Primary traverse field notebooks 9-928.
- Chainmen's notebooks 9-929.
- Blank notebooks 9-896, or 3 by 5 inch pieces of manila paper.
- Book of instructions.

The instrument man must carry a reliable watch.

PREPARATORY WORK.

Location of line.—Primary traverses should always be run in circuits or tied to points previously located. In 15-minute quadrangles, in country where routes can be readily planned, traverse lines should follow as closely as possible the borders of the quadrangles to be controlled, not departing from them more than is absolutely necessary to keep on roads. If there is a choice of roads, select the one in unmapped areas. An additional line should be run to bisect the quadrangle.

In areas where the country will not permit this plan to be followed economically and where the selection of routes for the lines must be influenced by the location of highways, it will be necessary to plan the routes to meet the specific requirements.

Permanent marks.—In regions where topographic conditions permit, tablets or iron posts (see *C* and *F*, Pl. I, p. 46) must be set as near as possible to each corner of each 15-minute quadrangle, one on each side halfway between the corners and one in the center of the quadrangle, making nine in all. All such marks must be stations on the line and should be stamped "Prim. Trav. Sta. No. —" (numbered consecutively) and also with the year of survey. In areas which can not be traversed according to the regular plan, permanent marks must be established at intervals not greater than 6 miles.

In cooperating States use the appropriate State post or tablet (*A*, Pl. I, p. 46).

Where level bench marks have been established along the route of survey, they should be tied to and stamped as above and thus made to serve as permanent marks on the traverse line.

It is desirable that every permanent point be tied to two or more witness or reference points, the bearings, distances, and descriptions being duly recorded in the notebook.

Secondary points.—Besides the permanently marked points, a number of other points should be carefully located along the traverse, and these points should be specifically designated in the field notes. Of special importance are the crossings of boundaries of States, counties, and civil townships, and the locations of the principal cross roads, of railroad stations when the line follows a railroad, and

of township and section corners if the region is subdivided by public-land surveys. Note should also be made of less important landmarks, such as road forks, mileposts, railroad switches, road and stream crossings. These points should be so completely described in the notebook as to be readily identified.

TAPING.

Duties of chainmen.—The front chainman carefully marks off each tape length; if on a wagon road, with tally pins; if on a railroad, with keel on the rail. Each time he marks off a tape length he registers it on his hand recorder; each time the rear chainman reaches the mark left by the front chainman he does likewise. When a transit station is established the two chainmen compare their hand recorders for check on the measurement. Should they differ, the course must be remeasured.

Transit stations should be made at even tape lengths or even 10-foot marks, wherever possible, in order to simplify the work of the computer. They should be selected at points affording not only an unobstructed view back to the transit but also a clear view forward. Each station is to be marked, if on a wagon road, by a 10-penny nail driven into the ground through a piece of paper on which the front chainman has written the number of station and distances; if on a railroad, by a keel cross on rail, with number and distance on nearest tie.

Stations on main lines are to be numbered consecutively, beginning with zero; those on short spur lines to section corners or other points to be computed are to be lettered instead of numbered. Station numbers should never be duplicated in a single locality.

The two chainmen must keep in book 9-929 separate records of the number of stations and distances between them. At noon and at night these records must be compared with the recorder's notes, and should there be a difference, it must be corrected before the line is carried forward, the line being retraversed if necessary.

In locating transit stations the front chainman should bear in mind that it is desirable for the instrument man to be able to sight the bottom of the rod in each direction. This is especially important *on short sights*, for errors due to sighting the upper part of a rod which *be out of plumb* may appreciably affect the accuracy of the line.

Method of measuring.—When measuring along a wagon road the tape must be kept horizontal unless the grade is very slight; on steep slopes a plumb bob must be used either to bring the tape end vertically over an established point or to establish a new one, as the case may be. Judgment should be used in selecting the proper length of tape on slopes; no attempt should be made to use the full 300-foot length; about 150 feet is ordinarily all that a chainman can hold horizontal with the proper tension and plumb at the same time. On slopes that require "breaking" the tape into short sections, the entire tape should first be drawn forward its full length by the front rodman if convenient, or by the front chainman, who then returns to help "break" the tape at the proper places, until the end of the tape is reached. In this manner the distance is measured on the whole tape and does not depend on the sum of the separate horizontal measurements.

Some tension must be put on the tape, but the use of a spring balance has been found by experience to be unnecessary.

Errors in taping.—The errors that most seriously affect the accuracy of taped lines may be classed under two heads.

The errors of one class are due to failure to keep the tape horizontal and to careless plumbing. The instrument man should impress chainmen with the fact that the accuracy of traverses depends on their work more than on the instrumental work, for the latter is checked at every azimuth observation, whereas there is no check on the taping until the circuit is closed.

The errors of the second class are gross mistakes arising generally from carelessness in counting tape lengths. They may be eliminated by checking the count of tape lengths by independent measurements. To do this, the instrument man should read each distance by stadia on the red and white transit rod or on a special stadia rod carried for this purpose. In case the distance is too great to be read by a single sight, he should set up the transit between stations and read both front and rear rods. Stations should in no case be more than 2,600 feet apart, which is about the limit of visibility of the rod. On railroads an additional check on the taping may be had by counting rail lengths. This should be done by both rodmen and by the recorder, or by the instrument man while moving from one station to the next. In other places a check may be had by pacing.

OBSERVING AND RECORDING.

Deflection angles.—At each station, in reading deflection angles, the instrument man should proceed as follows: Sight rear rod with transit circle set at last reading at previous station, transit telescope, sight front rod, and read both verniers. Turn instrument with the two plates clamped, the vernier remaining undisturbed; sight rear rod again and remeasure the angle. If the two results thus obtained differ more than 60'', repeat the operation.

When the transit is carried from one station to the next, keep the upper plates clamped so as to retain the last vernier reading; after setting up the instrument verify the reading and use it as the first back sight reading at the new station. It may at times be necessary, in order to get the best pointing on the rod, to change the reading a minute or two, but by following this general plan a useful check on the readings is secured without trouble.

Azimuth observations.—Observations on Polaris for azimuth must be made at the close of each day's work, if the weather permits. On a crooked line with many short courses azimuth stations should be not more than 100 stations apart; on a traverse with long tangents they should fall not more than 15 miles apart. These requirements may necessitate going back over the line in order to make the necessary observations, but if conditions are favorable it is possible to make azimuth observations in broad daylight.

Both the transit and the azimuth mark must be at stations in the traverse not less than 500 nor more than 1,500 feet apart. Each point should be marked by a stake with a tack, or, if on a railroad, by a nail in a tie. The azimuth mark may consist of a vertical slit one-eighth inch wide and 6 inches long cut in the side of a box or tin can containing a candle or lantern, which should be carefully centered over the tack in the stake. In pointing the telescope use the electric hand lamp to illuminate the cross wires, holding it nearly in front of the object glass, or allow it to shine on a piece of paper fastened in front of the object glass with a rubber band and having in it a half-inch hole.

Angles should be read as follows: Set on azimuth mark, then on star; reverse telescope, set on star again, and then on azimuth mark.

Each observation should consist of not less than three direct and three reversed measurements, the circle being shifted for each set by about 60° . (See sample page of record below.) Observations may be made at any time the star is visible, but preferably when at or near elongation. The time of setting the cross wires on the star must be recorded to the nearest second. Observations should be made rapidly; not more than 15 minutes need be taken to complete a set, The notes must be kept in the following form:

Date, Sept. 10, 1912. Line from Pikeville west to Dayton, Mo.

Azimuth observation 2.5 miles southeast of Dayton, Mo., Sept. 10, 1912. Mag. bearing sta. 327-328 N. $59^\circ 30'$ W. Lat. $39^\circ 00'$. Long. $92^\circ 15'$.

Instrument at station 327. Mark at station 328. Watch 35 seconds fast, 90th meridian time.

Point.	Vernier A.	Vernier B.	Mean.	Deflection angle.	Azi-muth.	Time.
	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	H. m. s.
Mark.....	220 54 00	40 54 00	40 54 00			
Star ^a	274 48 00	94 48 00	94 48 00	53 54 00	.....	8 31 33
Star.....	94 50 30	274 50 30	94 50 30	53 54 30	.....	8 34 48
Mark.....	40 56 00	220 56 00	40 56 00			
Mark.....	352 02 30	172 02 00	172 02 15			
Star ^a	45 57 00	225 56 30	225 56 45	53 54 30	.....	8 40 28
Star.....	225 57 00	45 57 00	225 57 00	53 54 45	.....	8 41 50
Mark.....	172 02 00	352 02 30	172 02 15			
Mark.....	99 05 00	279 06 00	99 05 30			
Star ^a	153 01 30	333 01 00	153 01 15	53 55 45	.....	8 43 55
Star.....	333 02 30	153 03 00	153 02 45	53 56 30	.....	8 44 56
Mark.....	279 06 30	99 06 00	99 06 15			
				53 55 00		8 39 35
				Watch fast.....		35
				Corrected time.....		8 39 00

^a Reverse telescope between each two readings on star.

The latitude and longitude of each azimuth station, scaled from the best map available to the nearest minute, should be given, together with the date of observation, on the page with the other records, in order to enable the computer readily to convert standard to local mean time.

In case unfavorable weather prevents the taking of the azimuth, leave adequate marks at a point selected, before proceeding with the line, and return to them later to make the observations.

Watch error.—The instrument man must carry a reliable watch and keep it in good condition. He should ascertain its error daily by comparison with telegraphic time, which is sent over Western Union lines once a day. In case he has no opportunity to make this comparison while running the line, he should do so as often as possible, figure the rate of error per day, and record the proper correction for each azimuth observation made. A watch error of 20 seconds or less will not appreciably affect the accuracy of the determination. At least once in each notebook he should state whether he uses standard time; if so, for what meridian.

Magnetic declination.—A careful reading of the needle for magnetic declination should be made at frequent intervals and recorded opposite the proper station number in the notebook. Such determinations should be made at each azimuth station and at favorable points along the line where the needle is not likely to be affected by rails, electric wires, or similar disturbing elements. At azimuth stations determine the magnetic bearing of the azimuth mark at the time it is established. If the line follows a railroad, magnetic determinations should be obtained from a parallel line at a distance of 25 yards from the rails or wires.

Field record.—Complete notes must be kept by the recorder in book 9-928, to be written in a plain, neat hand with a No. 4 pencil. The blanks in the title-page should be filled in the first day the book is used. A single line should be drawn through erroneous records, which must never be erased.

The recorder must take down the vernier readings, as they are called off by the transit man, and compute the mean pointings and deflection angles, giving proper signs to the latter. He must keep up with the instrument man in these computations, as they enable him to note by inspection whether the instrument man has made errors in his readings and to call attention to them before the instrument is removed from the station. He should take special pains to see that the degree and minute numbers for the two verniers are *consistent and* are recorded in the proper column.

The notes are to be kept in the following form:

Date, Sept. 9, 1912. Line from Pikeville to Dayton, Mo.

Stations, distance between.	Vernier A.	Vernier B.	Mean.	Deflection angle.	Azimuth.	Remarks.
	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	° ' "	
Sta. 326: 3 tapes	316 51 30 275 06 00 233 21 00	136 52 30 95 07 30 53 22 00	316 52 00 275 06 45 233 21 30	41 45 15 41 45 15 -41 45 15	a123 35 00 b81 49 45 c81 49 47	Stadia 905.
Sta. 327: 4 tapes +120=	233 21 30 279 04 30 324 48 30	53 22 00 99 05 30 144 49 30	233 21 45 279 05 00 324 49 00	45 43 15 45 44 00 +45 43 37	b127 33 22 c127 33 26	Sta. 327-328 N. 59° 30' W. Stadia 1,330.
Sta. 327+90 feet, stream crossing. Sta. 327+430 feet, crossroad at Tanbark P. O.						
Sta. 328.....	324 48 30 342 08 00 359 27 00	144 49 30 162 09 00 179 28 00	324 49 00 342 08 30 359 27 30	17 19 30 17 19 00 +17 19 15	b144 52 37 c144 52 43	Stadia 260.

^a Written in red ink. ^b Written with black pencil. ^c Written with black ink.

NOTE.—The entries in the azimuth column are a part of the office computation.

The record must contain also a description of the starting and ending points of the line, of each permanent mark established along the line, of each point which is to be computed for the use of the topographer, and of all crossings and other landmarks that may be of value to him. Such descriptions should be concise, yet full enough to leave no possible doubt as to the identity of the points described. Each should be supplemented by an explanatory sketch if necessary.

Example of description of permanent mark:

Station 1025, bench-mark tablet stamped "Prim. Trav. Sta. No. 4, 1912," set in sandstone ledge, top of Walden Ridge, 3 miles northwest of Dayton, Mo., at junction of Dayton, Pikeville, and Morgan Springs roads, 325 feet west of residence of John Neilson. Reference marks: Cross cut in ledge 60.25 feet N. 25° 30' E.; spike in root of white oak tree 14 inches in diameter, 75.60 feet N. 45° 15' W.

Examples of description of points to be computed and other landmarks:

- . Station 625+730 feet [center of crossroads at Antioch Church].
- Station 790+320 feet, east abutment of bridge over Glade Creek.
- Station 732 is road fork at Johnson blacksmith shop.
- Station 926+210 feet [center of track opposite semaphore, Lee station].
- Station 936+300 feet, road crossing one-half mile east of Sequatchie railroad bridge.

Each point to be computed should be marked with brackets in ink immediately upon its selection by the instrument man.

As soon as the records in a field book are completed, it should, if not needed for reference, be sent at once to the Survey office in Washington by registered mail. Chainman's books should be sent separate from other notes and on another day.

PRIMARY TRAVERSE COMPUTATIONS.

The steps in primary traverse computations are as follows:

- Computation of azimuths.
- Computation of observations on *Polaris*.
- Computation of the deflection angles.
- Adjustment of closing errors.
- Computation and tabulation of latitudes and departures, which are the north and south distances and the east and west distances, by two computers working independently.
- Computation of latitudes and longitudes.
- Adjustment of closures in position.
- Computation of diagonals.
- Tabulation of results by atlas sheets.

The computations are made in books 9-928 and 9-931. The abstracts of results (7) are placed on long sheets of blank paper.

Computation of azimuths from observations on Polaris.—First find the mean of time of observations and corresponding mean of angles measured between mark and star (p. 79). Having given the approximate latitude and longitude of the azimuth station, compute the true azimuth of star by the tables published annually by the General Land Office.

Example of computation: The station (see p. 79) is in latitude $39^{\circ} 00' N.$, longitude $92^{\circ} 15' W.$

H. m. s.

Sept. 10, 1912, 90th meridian standard time of observation, p. m. (correction having been made for watch error).....	8	39	00
Correction for $2^{\circ} 15'$ longitude west of 90°	—	9	00

Local mean time of observation 8 30 00

The nearest upper culmination of Polaris as given in the tables is that for September 11 at $2^h 9.6^m$ a. m., Greenwich mean time, civil date. The correction, always negative, to reduce this to local meridian is:

$\frac{92\frac{1}{2}}{360}$ of the daily change (3.9^m) = $-1^m 0^s$.

H. m.

Local mean time of upper culmination (Sept. 11, a. m.)	2	08.6
Hour angle, being the interval between time of observation and time of culmination ¹	5	38.6
With this hour angle as an argument and the declination for the given date ($88^{\circ} 50' 15''$), find by double interpolation from the table of "Azimuths of Polaris" in the Land Office tables the azimuth angle for the latitude and time	•	1 29.5
Since the star had not reached upper culmination, it is east of north, or, 180° being added, has an azimuth of	181	29.5
Angle between mark and star (p. 79) (star east of mark)	53	55.0
Azimuth at station 327 to 328.....	127	34.5

A rough check on this azimuth may be found by comparing it with the observed magnetic bearing, allowance being made for declination. To interpolate for hour angles near elongation, use for the latter $5^h 55^m$.

Each azimuth computation is to be made in the field notebook on the same page with the observations and the results written in red ink in the azimuth column of notebook (see p. 81) on the line with the station occupied.

Computation of deflection angles.—The deflection angle is added or subtracted according to its sign, and the sum or remainder is written in pencil on the line with the mean deflection angle. The next deflection angle is combined according to its sign with this

¹ The hour angle will always be less than 12 hours and must be found from the nearest upper culmination; when, as in this case, the nearest upper culmination is in the following day, add 12 hours to its time before subtracting the time of observation.

azimuth and the result placed in pencil opposite the deflection angle used. This process is repeated until the next computed azimuth, written in red ink, is reached.

The last azimuth in pencil will probably not agree with the observed azimuth. For any line not running due north or south there will be a discrepancy between observed and computed azimuths, due solely to convergence of meridians, which for latitude 30° will be $0.5'$ for each mile run east or west. For latitude 49° the amount will be $1'$. For any latitude the convergence in minutes of arc will be the difference in minutes of longitude between ends of line, multiplied by the sine of the middle latitude. For lines running east the computed azimuth should be less than the observed. For lines running west it should be greater.

Adjustment of closing errors.—If no large errors appear in the results, the discrepancy between computed and observed azimuths at the second station is to be divided by the number of stations and a proportional correction applied to each penciled azimuth, the corrected figures being written in black ink.

Computation of latitudes and departures.—Latitudes and departures are to be computed in book 9-931, as shown below:

Line from Pikeville to Dayton, Mo.

Station.	Azimuth.	Distance.	Sine.	Cosine.	North.	South.	East.	West.
	° ' "							
326 to 327.....	81 49 47	900	0.990	0.142	.....	128	.....	891
327 + 430.....	127 34 30	430	.793	.610	262	.....	.....	341
					262 128	128	.....	1,232
327+430 to 328	127 34 30	890	.793	.610	134 543	.....	.....	706

Natural sines and cosines for the azimuth given are written in the appropriate columns. By means of Crelle's tables the products of these by distances are found and placed in the proper columns. The sines multiplied by the distance give departures east or west.

The sine is positive, the new point is west; when negative it

is east. Cosines multiplied by distances give latitudes north or south. When the cosine is negative, the new point is north; when positive it is south. The direction of the new point can readily be determined by noting the azimuth, remembering that 0° azimuth is for a line running due south, 90° for a line due west, 180° for a line north, and 270° for a line east. In the example $81^\circ 49' 47''$, being for an azimuth between due south and due west, will be to a point southwest. Four decimal places in sines and cosines should be used when distances are greater than 1,000 feet.

When traverse tables for distances 1 to 100 for single minutes of arc are available, the latitudes and departures may be written in the north, south, east, and west columns direct for each azimuth and distance.

Whenever a point is reached for which the latitude and longitude are desired, as at $327+430$ in the example, leave six blank spaces for the computation. The data for the computation for such a point are found from the record on page 81, as follows: For the crossroad at Tanbark post office, which is on line between stations 327 and 328, the azimuth is the same as to station 328. The distance by measurement is that given, 430 feet from station 327. In order to make the computations continuous, station 328 is taken as $1,320-430=890$ feet from the intermediate point used, the azimuth being the same for both points.

Computation of latitudes and longitudes.—The next step in this work is the computation of latitudes and longitudes. These should be determined for important points a mile or less apart. Assume, for illustration, that for station 326 (p. 81) the coordinates have been computed, and that $327+430$ is the next location desired. Each of the four columns—north, south, east, and west—is summed, and the difference between the sums of the north and south columns is placed in the column of the greater. Likewise, the difference between the east and west columns is placed in the column of the greater. The computations of latitude and longitude and the descriptions of the points are placed on the right-hand page of the book opposite the group of stations.

The logarithms of the geodetic constants for metric measures, called "the A, B, C factors," are on pages 196 to 267, inclusive, of

Geographic tables and formulas.¹ Factors A and B are used to five decimal places only. These will be practically constant for a distance of 10 or 15 miles north and south, the value for the middle latitude being used.

For the example on page 84:

Log distance 134 (north).....	2.12710
Log to reduce feet to meters.....	9.48402
Log B for latitude 39° 00' 00".....	8.51093
	<hr/>
	0.12205

The sum, 0.12205, is the logarithm of change in latitude in seconds between station 326 and $326 + 430 = 1.32''$ (north).²

For change in longitude:

Log distance 1,232 (west).....	3.09061
Log to reduce feet to meters.....	9.48402
Log A for latitude 39° 00'.....	8.50914
Log secant of middle latitude.....	.10950
	<hr/>
Log of change in longitude in seconds ³	1.19327
New point west.....	15.61''

These differences are to be added to the latitude and longitude of station 326.

To check the plotting, the distance between successive positions must be computed. As the lines are seldom as much as a mile in length and never over 2 miles, the latitude and departure can with sufficient accuracy be taken as the base and perpendicular of a plane triangle. The distance sought will then be the hypotenuse and its square will be equal to the sum of the squares of the base and altitude. For distances less than 10,000 feet Barlow's tables should be used in finding squares or square roots. The distance should be written in red ink, inclosed in a circle, on the right-hand page of the computation book in the blank space between the two stations referred to. After the record is complete its accuracy should be tested by computing a side from the given distance (hypotenuse) and the other side.

¹ See also Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, pp. 191-262.

² Tables have been published by the Survey for finding the logarithms of seconds of latitude and longitude direct from the logarithms of latitudes and departures in feet.

Adjustment of closures.—These operations are repeated for each selected point until the traverse line closes back on itself or ties to another point previously determined. The errors of closure for a 15' quadrangle, if not in excess of 1'' in latitude or $1\frac{1}{4}$ '' in longitude, may be distributed proportionately between initial and closing points.

Where so many operations are involved, errors are very likely to creep into the computations. Therefore each step of the work should be checked as well as possible. The azimuth computation should be compared with the observed magnetic bearings; but because of the possibility of local variation little dependence can be placed on this comparison as a check. If the computed and observed azimuths for a line differ about 10', look for an error of that amount in the deflection angle or in the adding and subtracting of deflection angles to azimuths. If the difference is larger, it is very likely that a wrong sign has been used for a deflection angle. To find the error, divide the difference by 2 and look for a deflection angle with an incorrect sign equal to the quotient. Errors of about 180° occasionally result from the recorder placing the vernier readings in the wrong columns. By a careful inspection of the records it is sometimes possible to detect such an error. The latitudes and departures, as well as the other steps in the work, should be computed by two persons working independently of each other; after each has completed his work the results should be compared and differences corrected and verified. Errors are often due to incorrect multiplication by the distance, to the decimal point being in the wrong place, or to the product being written in the wrong column—in the north column when it should be in the south column, etc.

PRIMARY AND PRECISE LEVELING.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIMARY-LEVEL CONTROL.

A sufficient amount of accurate spirit leveling should be done to insure the placing of at least two standard bench marks in each township or equivalent area surveyed, except in forest-clad or mountain areas, where at least one such mark should be placed in each township.

Permanent bench marks should be established along level lines at intervals of approximately 3 miles, unless otherwise instructed, and in no case should the distance between bench marks exceed 6 miles.

BENCH MARKS.

Permanent bench marks.—Bench marks should be established, if practicable, at the township corners of the public-land surveys, near all important lakes and reservoirs, at the crossings of important streams and divides, in every city or town passed through, and in the vicinity of important mines. They should be so located as not to be liable to injury or disturbance, yet should be so prominently situated as to be easily found. Along a railroad or highway bench-mark posts, if used, should be placed either outside of and close to the right of way or on the right-of-way line. They must not be set close to trees, telegraph poles, or fence posts.

Standard bench marks consist either (1) of tablets fastened with cement into solid rock in place or into masonry structures, such as the foundations of buildings or bridge piers, or (2) of iron posts set in the ground so as to project not more than 1 foot from the top of a conical mound of earth about 3 feet in diameter and 6 or 8 inches in height. (See Pl. I, p. 46.)

Portland cement in air-tight cans is furnished from the Washington office for use in setting tablets. If good clean sand is available, it can be mixed with the dry cement in equal parts. The drill hole for the tablet must be well cleaned and wet. The cement and sand, or cement alone, if pure sand can not be conveniently procured, should then be thoroughly mixed with water to a thick paste and the drill hole filled with it. Into this the tablet should be pressed, the excess cement being forced out, so as to completely fill the space under the tablet face. In order that the cement may set well, it should be kept damp and protected from the sun for at least a day, and it must not be allowed to freeze for 12 hours. Dry earth or a piece of sacking will probably be sufficient protection. When a tablet is set in a vertical wall, it may be necessary to hold it in place by a prop of some kind for a few hours.

The intersection of the cross lines on either style of mark is the *reference point*. Before a tablet is set the figures indicating the

•

elevation (to the nearest foot only) are to be stamped into the metal before the word "feet." Posts should be stamped after they are in place. If a post or tablet is wrongly stamped, the levelman or topographer who discovers the error should immediately correct it by cutting out the erroneous figures with a chisel and stamping in their place the correct ones. The facts should be promptly reported to the chief geographer.

In cooperating States the name of the State must be stamped or cast on standard bench marks.

If a tablet is inconspicuously situated, a mound of rock should be erected near it, the rock about it marked with paint, or a near-by tree blazed as a witness tree.

The steel tape instead of the leveling rod can often be used to advantage for determining the elevation of a tablet set in a vertical wall.

All standard bench marks should be used as turning points in the line, but where this can not be done *their elevation must be determined by two readings from different set-ups or from separate temporary bench marks.*

Temporary bench marks.—Temporary bench marks must always be turning points in the main line and should be set at intervals ranging from half a mile to $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles. They may consist (1) of chiseled marks on solid rock or masonry, or (2) of copper nails (with washers) or spikes driven in telegraph poles, mileposts, fence posts, or trees. The copper nails with lettered washers must be used when practicable. Where there are no natural objects for temporary bench marks, pieces of iron pipe, about 20 inches long, may be used. Select a place where the mark will not be likely to be disturbed and yet can be readily found, preferably near a road junction, so that it may afford a convenient tie point for other levels or traverses. The location should be conspicuously indicated by large figures in white or red paint, thus:

U S
[elevation]
B M

Useful elevations.—Besides the bench marks a number of intermediate elevations are required for the use of the topographer, and these also should be selected with a special view to their usefulness.

in topographic mapping. The levelman should bear in mind that his work is not an end in itself but a preparation for the work of others, and that the accuracy with which his circuits check, though of paramount importance, is not the only thing that determines its utility.

Ground elevations should be painted conspicuously along the side of the road, on fences, telephone poles, trees, or rocks. If practicable, they should all be marked on the same side of the road, preferably on the north or east side.

The points at which elevations are particularly desired are the top of the rail at railroad stations, junctions, sidings, and crossings, the ground at crossroads, road forks, and bends; on summits and ridges; near schoolhouses and other public buildings, lone houses, and important mines, quarries, and oil, gas, and artesian wells; on some permanent part of a bridge other than a wooden floor; the water surface of streams under bridges, at stream crossings, and above and below dams; and water surfaces on lakes and reservoirs. Where water-surface elevations are recorded, always give the date.

The number of these elevations should be varied with the nature of the country and the contour interval; thus in rugged regions mapped with 50-foot or 100-foot intervals relatively few elevations are required (mostly on summits and in hollows); but in areas of gently rolling relief they should be more numerous. In flat areas where 5 or 10 foot contours are used, each contour crossing should be marked with a stake or otherwise. This is important, as in such areas a difference in elevation of a few tenths of a foot may mean a difference of several hundred feet in the location of a contour.

Descriptions of bench marks and useful elevations.—Complete descriptions of all bench marks and useful elevations must be made in the notebook and copied in the description book (9-916) at the close of each day's work. A sketch must accompany the description of each standard bench mark, showing directions and distances to near-by objects.

Descriptions should be written with items in the following order:

1. Name of the nearest post office, town, village, or other well-known locality, with direction and distance from it to the bench mark in miles and tenths; or township, range, and section in which bench mark stands, with direction and distance from nearest corner.

2. Position with reference to buildings, bridges, mileposts, street or road corners.

(Items 2 and 3 should be written in direct form of speech.)

3. Description of object on which the bench mark is placed—tree, bowlder, bridge, etc.

(The above three items answer the question *where* and should be followed by a semicolon (;) and by item 4, which answers the question *what*.)

4. Nature of the bench mark—copper nail with washer, bolt, mark on rock, tablet, post, etc.—and how marked or stamped. Old bench marks must be fully described.

Descriptions should be kept in the order in which the bench marks occur. If standard bench marks are not established when the line is first run, spaces should be reserved in description books for them in their proper order. A brief description of the line should be given at short intervals, especially when changing direction. When circuits are closed, complete descriptions of closing points, closure error, old and new elevations, and page reference to connecting points should be given. A plot of all lines or circuits must be made on a page near the back of the description book for each group of circuits and the names of enough places to identify the line readily should be added. Boundaries of quadrangles should be shown, and also, if the area is covered by public-land surveys, the position of the line with reference to township and section lines. Alongside of each line reference to the page of the description book where the record is made should be entered. The records in this book are incomplete without this diagram.

PRIMARY LEVELING WITH Y LEVEL.

Personnel and outfit.—A primary-level party consists of a levelman, one or two rodmen, and in some cases a bubble tender.

The instruments required are as follows:

One 20-inch Y level.

One or two New York rods.

One or two plumbing levels.

Two steel turning pins.

One set dies (figures and letters).

One 25-foot steel tape.

Bench-mark tablets or posts.

Copper nails and washers for temporary bench marks.

Cement in cans.

Level notebooks 9-903 (those in black covers to be used by levelmen; those in yellow covers by rodmen).

Bench-mark description book 9-916.

Two book bags.

Other accessories to be purchased in the field:

One or two hatchets.

One drill hammer.

One posthole digger.

Stone drills (1½-inch bit).

Character of lines.—Primary levels should be run as single lines in circuits wherever practicable, otherwise checked by rerunning, preferably in the opposite direction. No work is completed until it is checked in some way. Lines should be connected with near-by bench marks of railroads, cities, and other organizations.

Accuracy.—The closure error of a circuit in feet should not exceed

$$0.05 \sqrt{\text{length of circuit in miles.}}$$

If it is greater than this, the facts must be reported to the geographer in charge immediately.

Adjustment of instruments.—The adjustment of the level must be tested daily and corrected whenever it is found in error; the adjustments of the line of collimation and of the level tube are especially important.

The tripod clamping screws must be loosened before the instrument is set and tightened after the legs are firmly placed. After setting the target and before the "all right" signal is given the level bubble should be examined, and if found to be away from center it must be corrected and the target reset.

Equalization of fore and back sights.—In order to eliminate instrumental errors and errors caused by curvature and refraction, it is very important that the length of fore and back sights be equalized, but when this is impracticable because of some obstacle, enough unequal sights to balance should be taken as soon as the obstacle is passed, provided this can be done before a readjustment of the level

is made. When the adjustment of the level is changed, further attempts to eliminate instrumental errors by the balancing of previous sights are useless. The failure to balance sights is one of the principal sources of error.

Maximum length of sight.—The maximum length of sight permissible under the most favorable conditions is 300 feet, except when crossing rivers or deep ravines. In such places proceed as follows: Establish a turning point on each side; set up the level about 20 feet from each point in turn, taking in the first position a back sight to the near point and a fore sight to the distant point; then cross the stream or valley and take a back sight to the distant point and a fore sight to the near point. For very long sights several readings should be made on the distant rod; the mean of these determinations of elevation may be accepted as correct.

Measuring of distances.—Distances may be measured by stadia readings on the rod, by counting rails if along a railroad, or by pacing. The distances in miles or feet of both fore and back sights must be recorded in notebooks in the proper columns.

Unfavorable conditions.—Work on primary lines should not be carried on during high winds or when the air is boiling badly. During very hot weather an effort should be made to go to work early and remain out late, rather than to work during midday.

Inspection of rod.—When the rod is lengthened beyond 6.5 feet, both the rodman and the levelman must examine the setting of the target as well as the reading of the rod vernier. When the rod is closed they should see that the rod vernier indicates 6.5 feet, not depending on the abutting ends to bring it back to place. The lower end of the rod and the top of the turning point must be kept free from mud and dirt.

Plumbing levels must be tested at intervals and kept in adjustment.

Turning points.—The regular steel turning-point pin should be used wherever no rock or other suitable points are available. A marked point on the top of the rail may be used when running along railroads.

Reading of target.—Both the levelman and the rodman must read each target setting independently and keep separate records. They

must not compare figures until their respective records for a given sight are completed. If the difference exceeds 0.001 foot, each must read the rod again before comparing anything but results.

Records.—All level notes must be recorded directly in book 9-903. Under no circumstances should separate pieces of paper be used for figuring or for temporary records. Use ink or No. 4 pencil, make all figures distinct, and do not crowd them. When two important bench marks come close together provide ample room for placing their written descriptions opposite the appropriate figures by dropping the figures for the record one or more lines down the page. For a given H. I. (height of instrument) the rodman's notes must be at least two lines lower down the page than the levelman's and they must not turn over a leaf at the same time. Erasures with rubber or knife are not permissible under any circumstances; a single line should be drawn through an erroneous record and the corrected figures written above it. The flyleaf of each notebook must be properly filled in when the book is first used.

Both the levelman's and the rodman's books must be balanced daily. At the bottom of each page, and at the end of the day's work, each column of fore and back sight distances and readings should be shown to agree with the difference of elevation previously computed. This check must never be omitted and the computation must appear on the page opposite the notes. Side sights which are not a part of the continuous line should be recorded in an extra column or within brackets.

When field work is completed notebooks should be forwarded promptly to the Washington office of the Survey by registered mail, the levelman's books in one package and the bench-mark book and rodman books in a separate package and on another day.

PRIMARY LEVELING WITH YARD ROD AND PRISM LEVEL.

Personnel and outfit.—A prism-level party consists of one levelman, two rodmen, a recorder, and an umbrella man.

The instruments and outfit consist of the following:

One prism level.

Two yard rods, each to have plumbing level and thermometer attached.

One steel tape (25 feet).

Two steel turning-point pins, hollow head.

One Locke level.
 One umbrella with staff.
 One set dies (figures and letters).
 Bench-mark tablets or posts.
 Copper nails and washers for temporary bench marks.
 Cement, paint can, keel, and other accessories.
 Two book bags.
 Prism level notebook 9-940.
 Bench-mark description book 9-916.

Character of lines.—Primary levels executed with a prism level need be run in one direction only, but must be in circuits or otherwise checked.

Accuracy.—Circuits must close with an error in feet not exceeding

$$0.04 \sqrt{\text{length of circuit in miles}},$$

which is equivalent to

$$0.056 \sqrt{\text{distance between bench marks in miles}}$$

for forward and backward lines.

Graduation of rod.—The rod used is graduated to yards, tenths, and hundredths, and is read by estimation to thousandths. Each yard has a different and distinctive color, which must be recorded for each reading. One edge of the rod has also graduations in feet and tenths for use as a check on yard readings.

Locke levels.—In a hilly country time can often be saved by supplying each rodman with a Locke level, by means of which the rodman can select the places for setting up the level and for turning points.

Ratio of wire intervals.—The rod is read with each of the three horizontal wires in the instrument. The mean of the two wire intervals in thousandths of a yard as read upon the rod should equal the distance to the rod in feet, but this should be tested. As the upper and lower wires are not always equidistant from the middle wire, the ratio of the wire intervals must be determined from the first day's level notes for use as specified in the next paragraph.

Methods of reading.—The program at each set-up is as follows: After the tripod is firmly set and the clamp screws tightened, level approximately by the circular level, which has been adjusted by comparison with the long level. Point the instrument toward the

rod and clamp; bring the level bubble to the center of the tube by means of the micrometer screw. Read on the rod, and first call off the color initials for the lesser and greater extreme readings; second, call yards and tenths for each wire, taking the smallest reading first; third, repeat and read yards, tenths, hundredths, and estimated thousandths; fourth, for additional check on the yard number, read the middle wire on the tenths of feet scale on the back of the rod. Before the level is moved the recorder should first see that the color agrees with the yard readings; second, he must compute the two wire intervals and if their ratio one to the other differs more than 1 per cent from the true ratio (see preceding paragraph), the levelman must repeat the readings; third, he must compute the mean reading in feet by summation, and test units and tenths by mentally multiplying the middle reading by 3, also by comparing with the reading on the scale on the back of the rod. An agreement must be reached before the next sight is taken. The temperature must be recorded for each hour.

Level adjustment.—When the work is commenced, and at least once each day thereafter, the adjustment of the level must be tested by the "peg method" as follows:

At some convenient set-up, after the usual back-sight and fore-sight readings have been recorded, copy the fore sight on a separate line as a new fore sight apart from the leveling record, leave the fore-sight pin in place, and set a second turning pin about 30 feet back of the instrument; read rod on it for a new back sight; find from these the mean readings in feet as usual. Move the level forward to a set-up about 30 feet back of the fore-sight pin and take readings on the fore-sight pin and then on the back-sight pin. The constant "C," which is a factor of the adjustment correction, must then be determined thus: Sum of readings on near rods minus that on far rods, corrected for curvature and refraction in feet, divided by three times the difference between the sum of the greater and that of the lesser rod intervals in yards.

The rod interval for any sight is the difference of extreme wire readings.

Example of computation of C.

[To be made in the field.]

Determination of C, 8.20 a. m. August 28, 1910.

Thread reading.	Thread interval.	Sum of thread reading.	Height of instrument.	Sum of thread reading.	Thread interval.	Thread reading.
1. 515	0. 013				0. 105	0. 357
1. 528	0. 014				0. 104	0. 462
1. 542	0. 027	4. 585		1. 386	0. 209	0. 566
2. 252	0. 105				0. 012	1. 276
2. 357	0. 105				0. 013	1. 288
2. 462	0. 210	7. 071		3. 865	0. 025	1. 301
	0. 209	1. 385		4. 585		
	0. 419	8. 456		8. 450	0. 025	
	0. 052	-0. 0005		8. 4555	0. 027	
	0. 367 yds.	8. 4555	1. 101	-0. 0055 (-0. 005	0. 052	
	3					
	1. 101 ft.					
The fraction $\frac{.419}{.002} = 210$ feet = sum for far-rod distances.						

For correction to be applied to the sum of readings on distant rods for curvature and refraction, see table in back of field book 9-940.

When the sum of the readings on the near rods is the greater, the sign of C will be plus, and vice versa. Great care must be taken in pointing off decimals and in giving proper signs.

Adjustment of bubble.—If the resulting value for C numerically exceeds 0.005, an adjustment should be made by changing the position of the level bubble only, as follows:

Point to a distant rod with the bubble in the middle of the tube and read; move the telescope (by micrometer screws) so as to raise the middle cross wire by an amount which in yards is equal to C times the extreme wire interval. While holding the telescope in this position, bring the bubble to the middle of the tube by

raising (or lowering) one end of the level vial with the adjustment wrench; if C is negative, the middle wire must of course be lowered on the rod. After the adjustment has been made, its accuracy should be tested by redetermining the value of C .

In case the cross wires break and the level-tube adjustment has not been disturbed, insert new spider threads and determine a value of C , as above directed. Compare with the last determination of C , and adjust for the difference by changing the position of the cross-wire ring only—not the level bubble.

When both level and cross wires have been disturbed the latter can be put in proper position by means of improvised wooden wyres in which the telescope is turned while watching a clearly defined point through it, the operation being the same as for the collimation adjustment for a Y level.

Care of instrument.—When the level is on the tripod, be sure that the central tripod clamp screw is tight. Keep the telescope off the micrometer-screw bearing while carrying it between stations. Leave the three tripod wing nuts loose when carrying; clamp tight when tripod is in place for work.

The level must be shaded by an umbrella when in use and by a cloth hood when carried between stations. In rough country the place to set up the rod or level can be quickly found by means of a hand level.

Care of rods.—The rods must always be kept covered when not in use. The painted sides must never touch the ground. Should difficulty be found in holding a rod steady because of wind, two pieces of bamboo or other light poles, 8 feet long, may be held by the rodman against the rod, so as to make a triangular brace against the wind. Plumbing levels must frequently be tested and kept in adjustment.

Testing of rods.—At the beginning and end of the season and at least twice each month during the progress of the leveling the intervals between the metallic plugs on the face of each level rod must be measured carefully in feet to the nearest thousandth, always with the same steel tape, kept for that purpose. The temperature must also be recorded and the number of the tape.

Length of sights.—The length of fore and back sights must be equalized with the prism level as with the Y level. The maximum length of sight with the prism level is 360 feet except at river crossings. Sights across broad river crossings should be taken in the following manner:

Mount the instrument and place stakes so that the center wire will fall near the middle of each rod; if the distance is too great to read the three wires, use improvised targets of cardboard held in place by rubber bands or other simple device, and make several settings by raising and lowering them an equal number of times. Rodmen should be provided with field glasses if necessary to read signals. From bench marks on each bank the elevation of the adjacent water surface should be determined as an additional check.

Record.—The notes are to be kept in ink in book 9-940, as for precise leveling (p. 101), except that each H. I. (height of instrument) and level should be computed. No erasures are permitted, either with rubber or knife; a single line should be drawn through erroneous records. Extra fore sights when made should be recorded in the special column on the right-hand page, opposite the H. I., and recorded with "backward," "forward," "right," or "left" added to show the direction to the rod from the instrument.

Check computations.—The check of the means of columns 3 and 5 and of their sums for each page of notes must be made each night, or oftener if convenient, by both levelman and recorder independently. At the bottom of columns 2, 3, 5, and 6 the total sums for the page are required, but for columns 1 and 7 find the sums of the center-wire readings only. At the bottom of column 1 it must be shown that three times the sum of the center-wire readings plus the algebraic sum of the excesses of the lower over the upper thread intervals in column 2 is equal to the sum of the mean feet readings in column 3. A similar computation must be shown at the bottom of column 7 with respect to columns 6 and 5. No other computation than these need be made in the field except those required to carry forward the elevations of temporary and standard bench marks.

617-10

The difference (column 3 minus column 5) should be written at the bottom of column 4 and should equal the difference obtained by subtracting the first from the last elevation, which should be written in the upper space at the bottom of column 4.

C is the constant which results from the "peg-method" test of adjustment. The formula $3C$ (column 2—column 6), etc., at the bottom of the right-hand page is for computing the correction to the elevations for combined errors of level and collimation. This computation need not be made in the field. By "(column 2—column 6)" is meant the difference of the continuous sums of the rod intervals of columns 2 and 6.

On primary work the algebraic sum of the page excesses of back sights or fore sights for each day should be written in the lower right-hand corner of the right-hand page.

PRECISE LEVELING.

Observations.—For precise leveling the instrumental outfit and the number of men in the party are the same as for primary leveling with prism level, but the following modifications of methods must be made.

Lines must be run independently in both the forward and the backward direction. The allowable error in feet is

$$0.017 \sqrt{\text{distance between bench marks in miles}},$$

and when this limit is exceeded on any section the forward or backward measure is to be repeated until a pair run in opposite directions is obtained between which the divergence falls within the limit. It is especially desirable to make the backward measurement in an afternoon if the forward measurement was made in the forenoon, and vice versa. The observer should make the two measurements under atmospheric conditions as different as possible without materially delaying the work for that purpose. At alternate stations the fore sight is to be taken before the back sight—that is, always take readings on the same rodman first.

The maximum allowable difference between a back-sight and the corresponding fore-sight mean thread interval is 0.033 yard (33 feet distance). The continuous sums of rod intervals for the section between bench marks must not be allowed to differ more

than 0.132 yard (66 feet distance), and they should be kept as nearly equal as possible.

The last set-up of one running must not be copied nor used as the first set-up of a return running—that is, the instrument must be moved so that an independent reading can be obtained.

If any measure over a section differs more than 0.02 foot from the mean, that measure must be rejected. No rejection shall be made on account of a residual smaller than 0.02 foot.

Whenever a blunder, such as a misreading of 1 yard or one-tenth or an interchange of sights, is discovered and the necessary correction is applied, such measure may be retained, provided there are at least two other measures over the same section which are not subject to any uncertainty.

When commencing work for the day and at the beginning and ending of each section record the time. Record the temperature for each set-up, using thermometer readings alternately for each rod.

It is not necessary to complete the H. I. and elevation column, but the difference of elevation for each section should be computed.

The field abstracts for precise leveling must be made as the work progresses, on form 9-937, provided for this purpose. When original records are completed in the field send the books immediately to the chief geographer, Washington, D. C., by registered mail, retaining the corresponding forms until notice is received of the receipt of the original records.

Records.—The following special instructions are necessary in regard to the use of prism-level notebook 9-940 when used for primary or precise leveling record:

The blanks on the flyleaf must be filled in the first day the book is used.

The blanks at the head of each page must be filled in each day. Bench marks run between must be indicated by their letters or numbers.

Each horizontal space between two red lines is for a single set-up of the level.

The notes for each section of line on precise work must be complete in themselves and commence on a new page. Every primary

line record must begin on a new page, and the initial bench mark must be fully described.

The columns being counted from the left, each is used as follows:

Column 1 is for the readings on the rod in yards for the three threads, each set of readings to occupy a separate space between red lines, the first recorded reading being for the wire giving the smallest value. The color letter is to be placed beside the first and last readings. The recorder should notice whether the color as recorded corresponds with the unit called out by the levelman. Each day the levelman should verify the comparison and, if a discrepancy exists, rerun the section.

Column 2 is for the thread intervals for the thread readings in column 1, the upper ones being the difference between the lowest readings and the middle ones, the lower being the difference between the middle and the greatest readings of each set. (See also next paragraph.)

Column 3 is for the sums of the three-wire readings of each space in column 1, between the horizontally ruled red lines, these sums being equal to the mean in feet of the three readings on rod.

Column 4, with the exception of the last line, is not intended for use in precise leveling, but can be used to compute approximate elevations, being filled out only at bench marks. On primary work the first entry on the page at the left of the words "Elevation brought forward from page —" should be the elevation from a previous page, or from another book. In the latter case, give book number and page, and always carefully verify the copying. The second entry, below the red line and above the short black line, is the height of the instrument as found by adding the first entry in column 3 to the first elevation in column 4. The third entry in column 4 is the elevation computed by subtracting the first fore sight from the H. I. In each case the H. I. will always be above a short black line and the elevation always just above a red line.

The records in columns 3 and 5 should be placed on line with the H. I.

Columns 5, 6, and 7 are for fore-sight readings, corresponding with 3, 2, and 1 for back-sight readings.

Column 8 is for the record of temperature and time.

Column 9 is for the correction of curvature and refraction for unequal sights and need not be filled out in the field.

Column 10 is for extra fore sight at points which are not turning points, also for their sum.

Column 11 is for description of bench marks, for elevations from extra fore sights, for transcripts of bench-mark elevations, and for general remarks or explanation.

In columns 2 and 6 write next above the red lines the continuous sums of the rod intervals for the section. The mean of the last pair of continuous sums in columns 2 and 6, multiplied by 1,000, will be equal to the distance in feet for the page; its equivalent in miles and tenths can be obtained from the table in the back of the book. The total mileage from the beginning of the section on precise work and of the line on primary work must be given at the bottom of each right-hand page.

A sample page from a field book follows.

Date: July 6, 1910, A. B. C. Lev., D. E. F. Rec. Line from B. M. 53, via Forward to B. M. 54.

Back sight.		H. I. feet.		Fore sight.		Temp.	Dif. cor. C. & R.	Extra fore sight.	Descriptions, elevations by extra fore sight, and transcript of other elevations.
Thr. rdg.	Thr. int.	Sum t. r.	Elev. feet.	Sum t. r.	Thr. int.	Thr. rdg.			
				Elevation brought forward from page 74.					
R 1.323	.246			.242		R 1.027			10.20 a. m. Strong wind.
1.900	.245	4.706		.242		R 1.260			
1.814	.401			.484		R 1.511			
				3.807					
R 1.018	.241			.240		R 1.231			
1.259	.242	3.778		.240		R 1.471			
R 1.501	.974			.064		R 1.711			
R 1.382	.242			.241		R 1.358			
1.024	.241	4.871		.241		R 1.590			
R 1.865	1.457			4.707		R 1.840		B	
R 1.382	.204							R 1.840	18.113 18.081 -0.568=53 to road crossing, top of rail. 5.064
1.586	.204	4.738						R 1.888	
R 1.700	1.865							R 1.936	
								5.064	

PRECISE LEVELING.

[illegible]

COMPUTATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF LEVEL CIRCUITS.

General corrections.—In the computation and adjustment of level circuits the notes are first examined for errors in field computations or records. Corrections are next made for rod errors, including those due to changes in temperature, these being products for each difference of elevation by the rod error. Corrections are applied if required for curvature and refraction for unbalanced sights; also for systematic errors for which the law is known.

Orthometric correction.—On long lines at high elevations a correction is required to take account of the fact that level surfaces along meridians at different altitudes are not parallel curves except at the equator and at the poles. This correction, which depends on meridional distance, latitude, and altitude, may be found from the following formula¹:

$$C = \frac{h_m(\phi_n - \phi_s) \sin(\phi_n + \phi_s)}{659,000}$$

in which

C = correction in feet.

h_m = mean height of line in feet.

ϕ_s and ϕ_n = the latitudes of the south and north ends of section, respectively.

$(\phi_n - \phi_s)$ = difference of latitude in minutes of arc.

In applying the formula the lines must be divided into sections of not over 100 miles each, and a division should be made where the general direction changes materially. The corrections thus found are applied to the several sections so as to lower the elevations at successive division points going northward. Although orthometric corrections may at times lead to apparently absurd results, such as giving a lower elevation for the north end than for the south end of a large lake having no outlet, yet in order to insure agreement between different lines and to obtain results of the greatest theoretical accuracy, they must be applied when appreciable.

After all the foregoing corrections are made to the original results, the remaining closure errors are those which are to be removed by adjustment.

Adjustment of precise leveling.—Weights are first assigned for each class of levels, and observation equations are formed and solved by

¹ Rept. Coast and Geodetic Survey for 1899, 1900, p. 875.

"least squares." In this manner every line helps to establish the elevation for each junction point. When all the junction points are fixed the corrections are distributed over the lines in proportion to distance.

Adjustment of primary leveling.—The Geological Survey in adjusting primary levels has adopted a method which may be described as follows:

All adjustments are to be made in the bench-mark description book 9-916, in which abstracts from the field books, which include the description and elevation of each point as determined by the levelman, are written by him in regular order for each line as run.

All the level lines associated with one another should be considered at one time, and in order to better comprehend their arrangement they should first be platted on the office progress maps as accurately as possible and from these tracings should be made on paper, to be used in the adjustment and later filed with the description book as part of the record. The plat should show the approximate relation of all the lines, including the precise or previously adjusted lines forming the base of the system, and the work of different grades or different men should be represented by differently colored inks or pencils or in some other manner, a suitable explanatory legend being attached. The names of a sufficient number of towns should be given to identify the location readily, and beside each line reference should be made to the page in the description book where the bench-mark elevations for that line are given. On each line a > is to be placed to show the direction in which it was run. For small areas the diagram of routes prepared by the levelman in the description book will probably answer in place of the tracing.

The field notes should be examined to see whether the work was in accordance with the instructions; whether fore and back sights were equalized, rod readings properly summed, balances checked, and elevations properly copied from page to page. The entries in the description book should be systematically checked to see that all elevations, including those at starting, junction, and closing points, and all breaks and second runnings are properly copied. Where two runnings of equal weight are made over one course the mean result should be accepted for adjustment and written in red ink

with the appropriate statement in the "unadjusted elevation" column, the divergence being given in the margin.

At each junction point on the diagram should be written the difference between the recorded elevation by some one of the lines and those recorded in the description book for each of the other lines for the same bench mark, with an arrow alongside and plus or minus signs added to indicate that the elevations as brought by these lines are greater or less than the assumed one. Also, as an additional aid in the adjustment, the closure error for each circuit should be written in the center of its plat on the diagram, each amount and sign being computed in counter-clockwise order. Next ascertain by inspection of the diagram which of the unknown junction points may be determined with the greatest apparent accuracy or by the greatest number of independent lines. From two or more lines connecting this point with the points of known elevation obtain two or more possible corrections to the assumed elevation. Estimate and record relative weights for these corrections, the weights to be based on length of lines (usually in inverse proportion to their length), class of leveling instrument used, number of times leveled, and in rare cases on relative standing of observers if two are involved. Weights should not be influenced greatly by closure errors. Where corrections from different sources have a line in common, the length of this line should be doubled in fixing the weights of each.

From the weights adopted compute the weighted mean correction to the assumed elevation of the new point as follows: Multiply the correction computed for it through each of the independent lines from known points in turn by the weight of the line; divide the algebraic sum of these products by the sum of the weights. The quotient is the correction to apply algebraically to the assumed elevation; it should be written in the diagram at the proper junction point in a small loop or rectangle with the letters "Cor." and the plus or minus sign. In complicated nets it may be necessary to assign a preliminary correction to a junction point in order to carry a correction from it to some other point; after fixing the correction for the second point from its various lines a final correction is determined and substituted for the preliminary value of the first point.

In this manner weighted values are found for each junction point in turn, and between the points thus fixed corrections are distributed in proportion to the distance. A line or point once thus adjusted should not be readjusted unless readjustment is required by new field data.

Figure 2 is given as an illustration of the method of adjusting a level net. By inspection of the diagram, junction point E appears

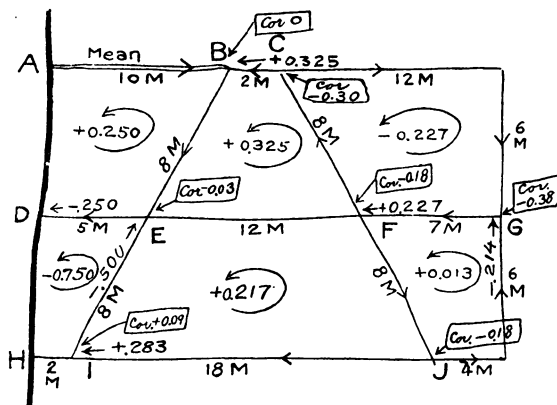


FIGURE 2.—Diagram showing method of adjusting a level net.

to be the most favorably situated for adjustment first. The line run from A via B and E to D closed at D 0.250 foot low; from H via I to E 0.500 foot low. The correction to the recorded elevation for E on the line from A is 0.00 by that line itself, +0.250 computed from D by reversing the closure, and -0.500 from H. The distances to be used in assigning weights are taken as $A \text{ via } B \text{ to } E = \frac{10}{2} + 8 = 13$

miles (A to B, being a double-run line, must be given double weight, which is done by dividing the length of the line by 2); D to E, 5 miles; H via I to E, 10 miles. The weights to be assigned should be in inverse proportions to the length of the lines, or nearly so. To determine the weights, divide a convenient number—as 12,

in this example—by the computation distances 13, 5, and 10 each in turn, obtaining 1, 2.6, and 1.3 for the weights of the respective lines. These weights are each to be multiplied by the corresponding assumed corrections 0, +0.25, and -0.50, giving products of 0, +0.65, and -0.65. Divide the algebraic sum of these products by the sum of the weights (4.9); the quotient will be the weighted correction; this is 0 for the point in question, but as there is another line to this point which has not been considered this correction must be accepted as preliminary only. The foregoing data may, if desired, be assembled in tabular form, thus:

From point—	Miles.	Weight.	Correc- tion.	Weight × cor- rection.
A....	13	1.0	0.000	0.00
D....	5	2.6	+ .250	+ .65
H....	10	1.3	- .500	- .65
Sum		4.9		.00

Junction point B may be considered next. The preliminary correction for this point is taken as 0, as found from three lines, two lines from A and one from E. A preliminary correction of +0.1 foot for I can be obtained by taking a proportionate part of the closure error at E (one-fifth). Junction point F depends for its elevation on values from several lines. The corrections from E, B, and I are, respectively, 0, -0.32, and -0.18; the corresponding distances are 12, 10, and 26; the weights 2.2, 2.6, and 1.0; the resulting preliminary correction for F is -0.18. A final value for E may now be found from B, D, I, and F; this is necessary to include the effect of F, and by the foregoing method it is found to be -0.03. G is found from lines from B via C, F via C, F via J, and I, with the computation distances 38, 7, 44, 28, and 38, respectively; in this case the distances C to G and J to G, which are common to two lines, should be doubled in order not to give them undue weight. The final corrections to the assumed elevations are now found in a similar manner, the computations for B, I, and F being repeated to secure the effect of the additional lines,

COMPUTATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF LEVEL CIRCUITS. 111

and are as follows: B, 0.00; C, -0.30; E, -0.03; F, -0.18; G, -0.38; I, +0.09; and J, -0.18, two places of decimals only being used for junction points. Each of these corrections is placed in a rectangle on the diagram near the point to which it belongs.

After the corrections for the junction points are fixed, corrections proportioned to the distance are found for intermediate points along the several lines.

Lines on which the closure error is much over the permissible limit must be omitted in adjustment; they may be tied in afterwards, but in publishing the results a statement must be made cautioning engineers against dependence on them. If gross errors are evident, the results must not be published until the lines are rerun.

For high altitudes the orthometric correction should be applied (p. 106).

The computer should report to the division geographer in writing any failure on the part of the levelman to comply with instructions; he should also report all circuit-closure errors in excess of the allowable limit (pp. 92, 95, and 100). These data should also be written on the last inside page of the bench-mark book.

SECONDARY CONTROL. PLANE-TABLE TRIANGULATION.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

The projection of the sheet under consideration should be made with the utmost care and the points plotted thereon tested in every way possible. Both the projection and the plotting of the triangulation points should be carefully checked by another topographer.

Before the projection is made a thorough study of all the positions available for the control of the area should be made and the position of the projection on the paper arranged so as to include the greatest number of desirable points.

In the field it is often necessary to construct a projection without the use of a beam compass. A substitute for this is readily made with a wooden strip, into which is inserted a needle large enough to be rigid and a section of pencil.

Seasoned double-mounted paper, attached to the board by brass thumb screws or tacks, should be used to reduce to a minimum the unavoidable expansion or contraction caused by climatic conditions, and while in use all sheets should be protected with cover paper.

When practicable, the projection lines and as many located points as possible should be plotted on the traverse sheet before the work is begun, thus enabling the traverseman to check his work by three-point location or otherwise.

Before commencing work the adjustment of the alidade for collimation and parallax should be carefully inspected. If the hill is high and the weather is at all windy a weight should be suspended from the head of the tripod to steady the plane-table and to prevent accidents. The use of a large umbrella if the sun is bright greatly facilitates the work and protects the eyes and paper. The instruments and the paper should be clean from sand and grit.

Substantial signals, of whatever material is in the vicinity of the stations, should be erected on the main triangulation points and on other prominent hilltops. Unbleached red and white cotton makes the best all-around flagging. While placing the signals every opportunity should be utilized to learn the topography of the country, to pick out the best subsidiary stations and to locate them on the guide map, and to fix in one's mind the peculiarities of objects most likely to be seen from the stations thereafter occupied.

CHOICE OF STATION.

In choosing the first station to be occupied it is best to select one of the most prominent triangulation stations, located preferably in the southern part of the sheet, so that when the majority of the sights are taken the topographer will be looking away from the sun. In this way objects may be more clearly seen and peculiarities noted. Clear atmosphere is essential when the first stations on the sheet are occupied.

Where topographic mapping is carried on simultaneously with plane-table triangulation, the availability of vertical control should be considered in the selection of the initial station. In the prosecution of such work the topographer must necessarily locate a sufficient number of points for the control of the contours. The character of the country, the amount of supplementary plane-table traverse, and the scale of the work must be considered in determining the number of points to be located.

OBSERVING AND RECORDING.

After leveling the table place the alidade on a line connecting the station occupied with one of the triangulation points farthest away (the other end of the base) and revolve the table until the farther signal is bisected by the vertical wire of the alidade and clamp table. Verify the orientation by sights to additional visible triangulation stations. Now make the circuit of the horizon systematically and take fore sights to a definite point on prominent objects, such as signals, cupolas, towers, chimneys, flagpoles, monuments, church steeples, schoolhouses, dwelling houses, barns, windmills, trees, hilltops, spurs, etc. These sights and descriptions

may be entered in notebook, and brief descriptions should be noted on the sheet itself, along the lines of sight. Draw the lines of sight with a chiseled edge of 9-H pencil at considerable length along the square edge of the alidade, being careful always to hold the pencil at the same angle and see that the contact of the rule and paper is perfect. Get azimuths of long, straight stretches of road and railroad wherever possible.

After all the sights have been made adjust the striding level and read the vertical angles to objects whose elevations are desirable and necessary for vertical control. The stadia rod may be used for obtaining distances and elevations in the immediate vicinity of the station. From time to time, while making observations and upon completion of the work of each station, check original orientation to see if any movement of the table has occurred. In mountainous or hilly sections the topography of the top of the hill should be sketched on the plane-table sheet for identification. After the work on this initial station is completed repeat the operation on the station at the other end of the base.

All triangulation stations should be occupied. Other stations may be made by setting up the table on a fore sight, getting orientation by sighting back to the station from which the fore sight was taken, and resecting from another station or located point. This location is checked by sighting to some third located point. All identifiable objects to which lines were drawn from the first station are sighted and intersected. All intersections should be verified by a direction from a third point. A signal should be erected when necessary to mark place of station for future reference. Extreme care should be used in prolonging a short line for orientation.

In areas of great relief and of difficult access advantage should be taken of every opportunity to contour, even approximately, topographic features, such as bottoms of canyons, rock exposures along canyon walls, ground surfaces in heavily timbered, inaccessible mountain gaps, and indefinite slopes of mountain masses which practically can not be occupied.

The stations should be designated by roman numerals I, II, III, etc. Each sight should have a number. All the sights to the same *sect from other stations* should retain the number, and the object *Id be known by this number during the progress of the work.*

After completing the first station the numbers of the sights taken from the second station should follow consecutively and not duplicate those taken for the first station.

After an intersection has been made a cross (X) should be placed opposite its number in the book and its elevation computed. Vertical angles should thereafter be measured to this located point at every station from which it can be seen until its elevation has been satisfactorily determined. It should be remembered that vertical-angle elevations have relative values dependent on the size of the angle measured and the distance between the points.

In areas where the plane-table triangulation is independent of and precedes the mapping the system of symbols provided for plane-table traverse should be used.

THREE-POINT METHOD.¹

A plan frequently adopted for the location of plane-table stations is that known as the "three-point method," which can be advantageously followed when three or more previously located points properly distributed are visible. When making three-point stations a compass should be used for approximate orientation.

In figure 3 (p. 116) the triangle formed by the three fixed points is called the great triangle and the circle passing through them the great circle. When the table is imperfectly oriented, the lines drawn from the projected points will not intersect at one point except when the table is on or near the great circle but will form a triangle of error.

When the new point is on or near the circle passing through the other points, the location is uncertain. (See fig. 3, case 2.)

When the new point is within the triangle formed by the three points, the point sought is within the triangle of error. (See fig. 3, case 1.)

When the new point is without the great circle, orient on the most distant point, then the point sought is always on the same side of the line from the most distant point as the point of intersection of the other two lines. (See fig. 3, case 4.)

¹ For mathematical solution of the three-point problem, see Rept. U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey for 1880, appendix 13. Idem for 1897-98, appendix 13. *Geographic tables and formulas*, pp. 9-10, or Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, pp. 15-16.

When the point sought falls within either of the three segments of the great circle formed by the sides of the great triangle, the line drawn from the middle point lies between the true point and the intersection of the other two lines. (See fig. 3, case 3.)

The true point is always distant from the three lines drawn from the three fixed points in direct proportion to the distance of the three points from the point occupied.

The point sought is always to be found on the same side of each line drawn from the three fixed points; that is, if it is on the right side of one line it is on the right side of each of the other two; if on the left of one, it is on the left of the other two.

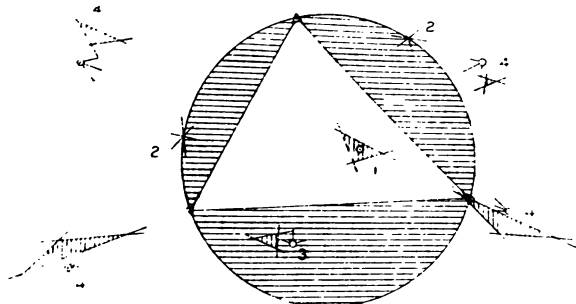


FIGURE 3.—Diagram showing graphic solution of three-point problem.

When the true point has been estimated and marked on the sheet, a new orientation is made. If the lines from the three fixed points now intersect at that point, the position is determined. If a new triangle of error is formed, the operation must be repeated.

PLANE-TABLE TRAVERSE.

METHODS.

Traversing consists of much more than getting direction and distance, though these are absolutely essential features. All the *essential* topographic features on each side of the line are to be obtained *at the time the traverse is made*.

Accuracy of plane-table traverse depends on two factors, namely, the obtaining and platting of distances and the orientation of the plane-table.

Distances are obtained by stadia, wheel, tape, or pacing, and the orientation is made by magnetic needle, by back and fore sights, by the Baldwin solar chart, or by other approved solar apparatus.

When the needle is used, the accuracy of orientation is dependent on the freedom from local attraction and the length of needle. For these reasons it is well to avoid the use of the compass near railroads, electric-transmission lines, large bodies of steel or iron, and in volcanic regions. No plotted line should be greater than the length of the needle.

The method employed in determining distances will be governed by the character of the country and the scale of the work. Traverse lines should be run along roads, ridges, streams, or at intervals in timbered country when necessary; the method in general practice when the needle is used is to set up at alternate stations, using intermediate stations as turning points. Sights should be taken from these stations to prominent hilltops, spurs, houses, windmills, lone trees, and other conspicuous objects, and these should be intersected at subsequent stations. Following this plan, the traverseman should locate all railroads, roads, trails, houses, churches, schools, bench marks, all State, county, township, and city boundaries, also all cultural features as listed on page 135.

Streams should be mapped near the roads as accurately as the skill and experience of the traverseman will permit. Especially should streams crossing and recrossing roads traversed in ravines or gulches be located and junctions shown with side streams.

In traversing railroads, frequent locations by three-point method should be made if possible and the line extended by means of fore and back sights. If this is not practicable, and it becomes necessary to rely on the needle, it is important to set up the plane-table a sufficient distance from the rails to prevent their influence on the needle. The distances can be obtained advantageously by measuring a rail and counting the number of rails between stations.

Where traverse is extended along roads over which levels have been carried, note elevations marked on fences, at summits, bridges, corners, etc., and record same on traverse sheet. Names of villa

streams, hills, etc., should be obtained in the field as far as possible—especial care being taken to get correct spelling—and be written plainly on the traverse.

Traverse should not be made to close, but should show the two tie points by a double arrow between them; such junctions should never occur in towns or villages.

Traverses should extend a sufficient distance beyond the edge of the sheet to overcome any possible error that may occur in the adjustment.

Single-mounted paragon paper is ordinarily used, though celluloid may be substituted to advantage in wet weather. Before using the sheet the name of the State, quadrangle, date, name of the traverseman and that of the chief of party should be written in the lower left-hand corner.

The proper method of plotting is to place the fractional scale division on the old point and prick the new location with the needle at the even division at end of the scale. This operation should be performed with the greatest care, as more closure errors are to be attributed to careless plotting than to any other cause. When aneroids are used the elevations should be recorded on the sheet at road and stream crossings, divides, and traverse stations. To insure accuracy the aneroid should be compared and corrected with benchmark elevations whenever possible.

STADIA TRAVERSE.

In stadia traverse instrumental measurement of distances and elevations gives sufficient control to permit considerable sketching to be done on either side of the line.

Determination of elevations.—If the elevations are determined by vertical angles, ground elevations may be carried by using a mean height of instrument ($4\frac{1}{2}$ feet) as a turning point on the rod, or ordinary level notes may be used with H. I. computations. Accurate distance readings are essential, and sights for turning points should not be over 1,000 feet, unless under exceptional circumstances. In large-scale detailed work 300 feet is a better limit. When the lower hair comes near the ground on long sights serious errors are liable to occur at certain hours of the day through refraction. The *Ander- or Johnson* stadia tables are probably the most satisfactory for

computing differences of elevation and horizontal correction. On scales of 1:48,000, or larger, the horizontal correction can readily be shown in plotting. On larger scales it becomes important. Angular measurements exceeding 15° should be avoided.

Whenever possible, as in regions of low relief, elevations should be determined by using the alidade as a level and the rod as a level rod.

Beaman stadia arc.—The use of vertical angles may be avoided by the use of the Beaman attachment to the telescopic alidade. This attachment consists of a stadia arc, which is screwed on the outer side of the old arc and which carries two separate double scales having coincident zero points marked 50 and 0, respectively. Either scale is read by reference to the common adjustable index, which, when the telescope is level, must be set at zero point of scales before the stadia arc is used. The two scales are:

To the right, next index, a multiple scale, with zero point marked 50, which indicates multiples for obtaining differences in elevation. To get desired multiple, subtract 50 from scale reading and use algebraic remainder; for example, if scale reads 56, multiple is $56 - 50 = +6$. If scale reads 47, multiple is $47 - 50 = -3$.

To the left a reduction scale, with zero point marked 0, which gives percentages of correction that may be used, if desired, to reduce observed stadia distance to horizontal.

To determine differences in elevation read the distance subtended on rod and express in feet (for example, $8.7 = 870$ feet). Clamp telescope and level. Set index exactly at 50, by means of the tangent screw back of arc, and do not touch this tangent screw again.

Then, by means of the customary clamp and tangent movement, raise or lower telescope until there is brought exactly opposite the index such a graduation on the multiple scale as will throw the middle stadia wire somewhere on the rod, it does not matter where. The arc reading, minus 50, multiplied by the observed stadia distance gives the difference in elevation between the instrument and a known point on the rod—that is, the height on rod indicated by middle wire. Settings of both index and arc should be made carefully under reading glass.

Example: Suppose observed stadia distance is 6.3 (630 feet), that telescope is so inclined that multiple scale reads 58, at exact setting the middle wire on rod reads 7.2 (720 feet above

number of turns of micrometer head on different bases to give distances in feet or hundredths of a mile. These tables and constants should be tested on measured bases of different lengths at beginning of season.

Base.—In establishing a base its bearing should be placed on the sheet for future reference. At new station (fig. 4), if the line of sight is not perpendicular to the established base, orient as closely as possible, and draw a line to one of the signals. Plot the base as long as paper will permit. Erect a perpendicular to the line of sight at one end of base (a). Draw a line parallel to the first line of sight through the other end of plotted base (b). Measure the distance of the perpendicular from (a) to intersection with line through (b) on the same scale as base was plotted. This distance (a b') is the corrected length of base to be used; then $a b' = ab \sin y$. The solu-

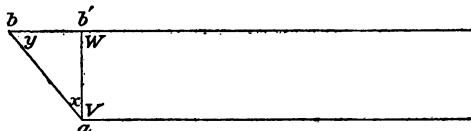


FIGURE 4.—Diagram illustrating correction of base line.

tion depends on the fact that the angle between the lines of sight to opposite ends of the base is so small as to be disregarded, and angles V and W are practically 90° . A protractor may be used to make the angle y between the plotted base at (b) and the line (bb') the same as the supplement of the angle $V+x$ between the plotted base and the perpendicular erected at (a).

The same principle applies to a vertical base which may be above or below the station occupied.

Instruments.—The instruments needed for stadia traverse consist of a telescopic alidade, with compass attached, plane-table not smaller than 15 by 15 inches, with Johnson tripod, and standard stadia rod. Establish magnetic north line on the sheet at the beginning of work for future orientation.

It is necessary that the stadia wires give the correct reading on the rod. Therefore, before work is commenced they must be tested on a measured base not less than 500 feet in length, and if an error is

found a correction must be applied to each distance measured. It is not desirable to graduate rods to fit the peculiarities of individual instruments.

Correct adjustment for collimation and striding level must be maintained. The eyepiece should give a clear-cut image, free from parallax. To obtain this throw the object glass out of focus and adjust the eyepiece so that cross wires are perfectly distinct and stationary at every position of the observer's eye.

WHEEL TRAVERSE.

Revolutions of the wheel may be used for obtaining distances along the traverse line. Tables are furnished to facilitate reduction. A hand recorder may be used as a check on long sights. A record of distances should be kept until closures are made as a check on plotting.

TAPE TRAVERSE.

In some parts of the country dense forest and undergrowth make it impracticable to carry stadia or wheel traverse, and the lack of open tops puts a narrow limit on triangulation methods. Under these conditions, a form of tape traverse depending on aneroid elevations has been devised for obtaining the topography. It is applicable only to scales of 1 : 48,000 or smaller.

A plane-table 9 inches square, with compass attached, and Bumstead tripod, are best for the work. A sight alidade, 528 feet of tailor's linen binding tape, and a pocket compass are the instruments required. The tape should be marked at 100-foot intervals with red ink in a manner to be clearly understood. It should then be run through hot paraffin, and the rear end stiffened to avoid catching and tangling in the brush. It will be necessary to paraffin the tape frequently, especially the rear end, and it should be thoroughly dry to have the best effect. Knots and weak places should be promptly mended with needle and thread.

The chainman should carry a pocket compass, light ax, and marking crayon. He blazes one or more trees at the end of each tape length, and the topographer occupies the point as his next station, thus setting up at every station instead of alternate ones. The sights are

taken in the direction shown by the tape and the signal of the tapeman. It is well to number the stations to avoid error in making closures. Lines should follow natural features, such as ridges, valleys, and spurs, rather than gridiron the territory. The greatest error of the lines comes through the tapeman not keeping a straight course.

Adjustment of aneroid elevations should be made daily and the contours altered to agree, care being taken to preserve topographic shape and detail. Adjustment of horizontal errors should not be made on traverse sheets.

FOOT TRAVERSE.

The method of obtaining distances by foot or animal paces is resorted to in timbered countries and mountainous regions without roads. Careful measurements of the average pace of an animal or a traverseman on a level or a slight incline should be made, and a table prepared in hundredths of miles.

USE OF ANEROID.

In certain classes of work in various parts of the country the aneroid, properly supported by level and vertical angle elevations, is used to great advantage in the completion of topographic detail.

In order to obtain the best results from its use, however, the topographer should realize its limitations as a result of its delicate mechanism and its susceptibility to meteorologic influences.

Aneroid readings should be checked by previously determined elevations whenever opportunity is afforded, as well as at the beginning and end of each day's work. Whenever a station is occupied for a considerable length of time, the usual record should be supplemented by an additional reading made just before departure, for a possible correction. The uncertainty of the aneroid is increased in unsettled weather and it is practically useless immediately before and after a thunderstorm.

Because of its delicate mechanism the aneroid should be transported and handled with care and should be protected from all sudden jars. It should be carried preferably in a closely fitting vest

or short pocket secured by string. The transportation or shipment of aneroids across country, the elevation of which is beyond the limits of the aneroid range, should be avoided whenever practicable.

USE OF BALDWIN SOLAR CHART.

EXPLANATION.

The chart (Pl. II) consists of elliptical lines indicating the sun's path for different latitudes from 30° to 90° N., intersected by straight sun-time lines at 5-minute intervals; the hour lines are heavy and are marked by their respective hour figures. The intersection of these time lines with latitude ellipses are called sun-time points. Figure 1 (Pl. II) represents the portion of the chart not completely shown in the sections between 5 and 7 o'clock. It is an auxiliary diagram to aid in finding sun-time points between these hours. It is divided into before and after 6 o'clock segments, on each of which the latitude is to be interpolated between the radial lines and the sun time between the circular curves. A supplement to this chart for use in latitudes below 30° is available.

Figure 2 (Pl. II) is a diagram for finding daily the pivot points on the arrow, the positions for which vary according to the sun's declination and the latitude. Figure 3 (Pl. II) is a diagram by means of which local mean time may be converted into local apparent time. Below it is the factor required to convert standard to local mean time.

To use the chart some form of stylus or gnomon that will cast a good shadow must be provided on the alidade.

OBJECT OF THE CHART.

The chart is designed to supply a means of obtaining true north in regions where the local conditions will not permit the usual determination by compass. When it is turned so that the proper pivot point on the arrow and the sun-time point on the latitude arc are on a line parallel to the shadow cast by a plumb line upon a level table the arrow will point true north. The chart is intended to be used with the plane-table, which may be oriented by its aid.

PREPARATION OF CHART FOR USE.

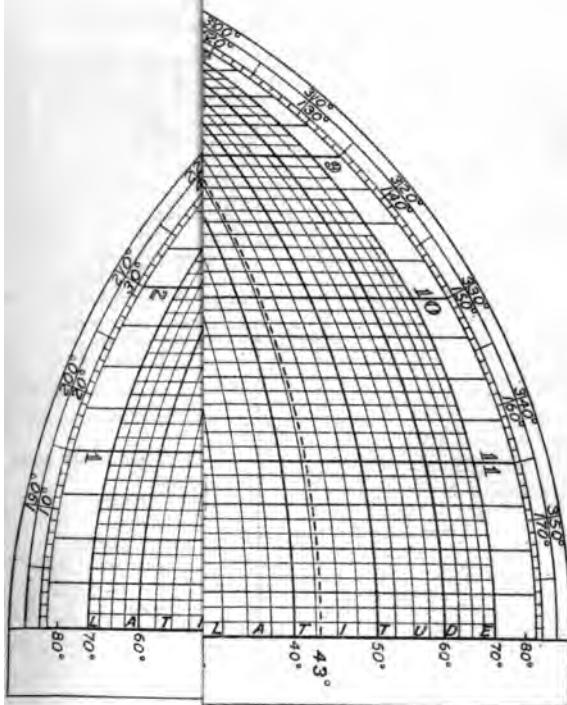
Two methods may be used to adapt the chart to local use:

1. It will be found convenient in surveying an area of small range in latitude to emphasize, by drawing in pencil or colored ink on the main diagram (Pl. II) the curve for the middle latitude of the area under survey, producing the curve so as to complete the ellipse to the 6 o'clock point. Draw the same latitude lines (radiating from A and 6, respectively) on figures 2 and 1. In Plate II such lines are drawn for latitude 43° N.; new lines should be provided for any material change in latitude.

2. Plate III, upper half, is a working chart constructed from the main chart by drawing only the portions essential for immediate use. It consists of the ellipse for the latitude of the area, the hour lines, and the north-south arrow. As the chart is designed to be used with local apparent time and to provide for daily change in declination, figures 3 and 2 on the main chart (Pl. II) will be used for converting standard time to local apparent time and for fixing from day to day the pivot points a and a' .

Plate III, lower half, is a special chart constructed from the main chart to illustrate the use of the figures. In figures 2 and 3 (Pl. III) the day lines intersect the month's curve at date points corresponding with noon values of declination and equation of time, respectively, for the year 1913 at Greenwich, England. For other years and places a date correction must be made, as tabulated on the face of the main chart (Pl. II). Figure 2 (Pl. III) is used to obtain pivot points on the arrow, two being required for each day. The north one is the a. m. pivot point and the south one the p. m. pivot point, when the day is one included in the half year between March 22 and September 21, inclusive (that is, when the position of the sun is north of the equator), the relative positions being reversed during the other half of the year. The a. m. pivot point is always directed toward and the p. m. pivot point away from the sun with respect to the sun-time point.

Example: On July 28, 1913, find pivot point (a) and sun-time point (b) at 10 a. m., latitude 43° N., longitude 97° W. At longitude



•

•

97° W. the local noon date point on July curve (fig. 2, Pl. II) is about a quarter day space from the 28th toward the 29th day line (97° falling between longitudes 45° and 135° west of Greenwich). From this point project a vertical line to intersect the diagonal latitude line 43°. Draw a horizontal line from this intersection to the arrow. The point of intersection of this line will be the a. m. pivot point (a). The same distance below point C will be the p. m. pivot point a'. Transfer these points to Plate III (upper half) if the work chart is to be used. Note that if the date had been between September 21 and March 22 the first pivot located would have been the p. m. pivot point. To find the sun-time point at 10 o'clock a. m., follow the hour line 10 to its intersection with the latitude ellipse 43°, as shown at b (Pl. III); this is the sun-time point.

To find the sun-time point at 6.30 o'clock a. m., same latitude, use the auxiliary diagram (fig. 1, Pl. II). Follow the sun-time curve for 6.30 o'clock to its intersection with latitude line 43°. Project this point horizontally to the ellipse and its intersection is the sun-time point for 6.30 o'clock at (e) on the diagram.

Figure 3 (Pl. II) is used to obtain the correction necessary to convert local mean time to local apparent time. This, combined with the correction for longitude, gives the total correction to convert standard to sun time. To convert standard time to local mean time a correction of 1 minute must be made for each $\frac{1}{4}$ degree of longitude east or west of the center of the time belt in which work is situated, to be added if east or subtracted if west.

Standard-time meridians ordinarily are multiples of 15° of longitude east or west of Greenwich, England. Those crossing the United States proper are at longitude 75°, 90°, 105°, and 120° W., and are the central meridians of the eastern, central, mountain, and Pacific standard time belts, respectively. Hawaiian standard time meridian is 157° 30' W., and there are some other exceptions.

To convert local mean time to local apparent time, locate on this figure a date point by following the proper day line to its intersection with the proper month curve, and the corresponding time correction can then be read on the minute scale at the top.

Example 1: Plate III (lower half), July 28, longitude 97°, find the correction to convert standard time to sun time. Longitude 97° is

7° west of the center of the central time belt 90°, and this interval equals a correction of 28 minutes to subtract. The July 28 date point on the July curve is opposite 6½ minutes to subtract. The combined correction is therefore 34½ minutes to subtract from standard time.

Example 2: On November 15, at longitude 106° 15' W., the correction would be 5 minutes to subtract and 15 minutes to add, on account of longitude and date, respectively, a combined correction of 10 minutes to add.

Standard time can be obtained at most railroad stations or telegraph offices. The watch used should be set each day to apparent sun time by applying the constant correction for longitude and the daily correction for equation of time.

ORIENTATION OF PLANE-TABLE.

To orient the plane-table by use of the chart, attach the latter to the plane-table sheet so that the arrow will be parallel to the line on the sheet representing the local meridian. The plane-table being leveled at a station, select the sun-time point for the instant of observation, place the edge of an open-sight alidade at the sun-time point and the pivot point, and revolve the plane-table until the edge of the alidade lies parallel to the shadow of a plumb line, or the shadow of some other gnomon placed on the alidade. The gnomon must be perpendicular to a level line transverse to the alidade edge.

Example: Plate III (upper half), at 10 o'clock, July 28, latitude 43°, longitude 97° W. Place the edge of a sight alidade at pivot point (a) and at sun point (b), using the open sight as a gnomon to cast a shadow on the ruler. Revolve the plane-table board until the shadow of the sight is bisected by a line on the alidade parallel to the edge; then clamp the board. The arrow is now in its true north-south position.

To obtain best results it is necessary to use accurate time and to carefully plumb the shadow plane.

In using a telescopic alidade with the solar chart it is essential that the telescope sight line be parallel with the ruler edge; this may be tested by means of a metal sight alidade or two pins placed against the ruler of the telescopic alidade. The open sights (or pins)

are set on a point about 1,000 feet distant; if the cross wires in the telescope also cut the point sighted the line of collimation and the edge of the ruler are parallel. If an appreciable error is found, in order to correct it place the arrow line of the chart parallel to the line joining the pins, then shift alidade over the chart till the telescope cuts the point sighted and draw a meridian line on the chart along the alidade edge, which will in use be placed parallel to a meridian of the field sheet.

The length of sight on the field sheet should not exceed the distance on the chart between the sun-time point (b) and the pivot point (a), or the length of the shadow of a vertical gnomon. This will vary with the time of day and the season of the year.

ERRORS.

The error in azimuth caused by errors in latitude, time, and level can be found graphically upon the chart for various conditions, but it is important to observe that the error in azimuth due to error in time is most apt to be serious. At the pole 4 minutes error in time causes 1° azimuth error. Elsewhere, if the sun time used is not over 3 minutes in error, the error in azimuth will usually be less than 1° before 10 a. m. and after 2 p. m.; the error at low latitude being least, but near these hours the error at low latitudes changes more rapidly than at high latitudes and at and near noon is greatest. On June 22, at latitude 30° north, 3 minutes error of time at noon will cause about 6° error in azimuth, but at 10 a. m. and 2 p. m. it will cause only 0.5° . At latitude 40° north the error at noon will be less than 2.5° , whereas at 10 a. m. and 2 p. m. it will be about 1° . To obtain good results with the chart in secondary traverse, time error should not exceed 3 minutes in most cases, and near noon in low latitudes it should not exceed 1 minute. Fast time increases the measured azimuth of a course and since the error is greatest at noon, a straight course run throughout one day would appear as a slight reversed curve, the morning curve to the right and the afternoon part to the left.

TIME CORRECTION.

Sun time can be found as described in the foregoing text. It can also be found directly from watch time (whether that be fast or slow) if the plane-table can be reliably oriented each morning by known points by placing the alidade edge against the proper pivot point and toward the sun. The edge of the alidade will then cut the true latitude curve at sun time and by subtracting the watch time its correction will be obtained.

MAP CONSTRUCTION.

FIELD WORK.

GENERAL CHARACTER OF ATLAS SHEETS.

Quadrangles.—The topographic maps of the United States Geological Survey are designed to constitute a topographic atlas of the United States for a geologic base. To that end they are issued in standard sheets approximately uniform in size ($17\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and 12 to 15 inches wide according to the latitude), representing quadrangles, each bounded by meridians and parallels.

Projection.—All atlas sheets are based on the polyconic projection. Each sheet is laid out independently with respect to its own medial meridian.

Scales.—Standard field scales are 1:192,000, 1:96,000, 1:48,000, 1:31,680, 1:24,000, and 1:12,000.

Contour interval.—The relief on all atlas sheets is expressed in contours. The intervals adopted are 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100, 200, and 250 feet.

Contents of the map.—The data shown are essentially the same for all maps of the topographic atlas and differ only with the limitations of the different scales. They comprise all habitations, routes of communication, and other works of man that are permanent in character; the boundaries of civil divisions, reservations, and grants, as well as the lines of the public-land surveys, accurately determined useful elevations; water features, swamp and marsh land; relief features, and the names of all features, cultural and natural.

PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS.

PREPARATORY WORK.

Preparation of field sheets.—Before starting for the field, the topographer should prepare his field sheets in the form best suited to the conditions under which his work is to be carried on.

Drafting of projections.—Coordinates for projections should be taken from the polyconic projection tables.¹ Whenever convenient the plotting may be expedited by the use of the Bumstead projector (1:48,000 and 1:96,000). Whether this device be used or not, each projection must be subjected to a thorough test by some person other than he who did the plotting. It does not suffice that he merely repeat the plottings of the first draftsman with the figures used by the latter. A true check consists of independent computations and measurements throughout. The verifier should therefore enter the tables anew, replot the coordinates, and, as a final test, measure the over-all dimensions of the projection and compare the length of its diagonals.

The plotting of primary control points should, similarly, be checked by independent measurements.

Data from other surveys.—Existing map material of Federal, State, and municipal surveys and other authenticated organizations should be diligently sought. Maps of the General Land Office, the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the Hydrographic Office of the Navy, the Corps of Engineers of the Army, the Mississippi River Commission, the survey of the Great Lakes, the National boundary surveys, State boundary surveys, boundaries of National parks, forests, monuments, game and bird preserves, Indian and military reservations, land grants, surveys made by the Reclamation Service, Forest Service, and Bureau of Soils, should be examined and such of them as prove, on field examination, to be adequate, should be incorporated in the field sheets, with proper recognition.

All such material will, upon requisition, be reduced by photography to the field scale.

Sheet borders.—It is of prime importance that contiguous atlas sheets shall join perfectly, so that, when they are laid edge to edge, the lines on them shall pass without break or offset from the one to the other. In order to insure such perfect joining, compliance with the following rules is necessary:

Before beginning field work on a new sheet, the topographer should procure a border strip from each adjoining sheet already mapped,

¹ *Geographic tables and formulas*, pp. 38-94; Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey No. 234, 1904, p. 1. Also Coast and Geodetic Survey Special Publication No. 5, 1910.

such border strip to embrace a width of at least 1 mile and to be photographed to the field scale.

Should it appear in the progress of field work that the older sheets contain inaccuracies, or are not up to date as regards developments in culture, the new work shall be considered as standard and the older work be revised for such a distance over the border as may be necessary to effect a good adjustment (generally not over a mile).

Should the older sheets prove so deficient in quality, or so far out of date as regards culture that radical revision would be required to make them join to the new work, the topographer must at once report the matter to the division geographer.

Border corrections to be applied to sheets already published should be submitted on tracings upon completion of the inking of the new work.

Wherever the adjoining sheets have not been mapped, the field work should be carried across the border of the new sheet for approximately one-half mile.

Identification of field sheets.—It is of the utmost importance that every field sheet, whether plane-table or traverse, should be marked, before work is begun on it, in a manner that will insure its ready identification. Accordingly, each should bear on its margin in indelible black ink the name of the State, the name of the quadrangle, the scale and contour interval, the name of the person responsible for the mapping, and the year in which the work was done. The latitude and longitude must be clearly marked in pencil at each of the four corners of the projection.

NAMES.

Names to be shown.—The map should show the names of—

Cities, towns, villages, and other settlements, including all country post offices and railroad stations. (Where the name of a railroad station differs from that of the corresponding post office, both names should be shown, the one most widely known being given the greater prominence and the other being followed by P O or Sta, as the case may be.)

Country schoolhouses.

Country churches.

Isolated ranches constituting important landmarks in sparsely settled districts.

Important public institutions, such as universities and colleges, State hospitals, asylums, and penitentiaries.

Railroads (steam or electric). In addition to the name of the system, it is desirable, as a rule, to give the name of the branch, line, or division.

Highways, turnpikes, and boulevards.

Bridges, ferries, and fords.

Through trails.

Important steamboat routes on large lakes.

Important canals, ditches, aqueducts, etc.

Tunnels, dams, lakes, reservoirs, and other public works.

Lighthouses, lightships, and life-saving stations.

Parks and cemeteries, if scale will allow.

Isolated mines, quarries, prospects, and oil wells.

Isolated furnaces and smelters.

Civil divisions.

Reservations.

Hydrographic features.

Springs, wells, and tanks, especially in arid regions where these features are of vital importance.

All relief features.

Authority for names.—The topographer should utilize local opportunities for obtaining the correct names and spelling of all features shown on the map and not resort to correspondence on this subject after his return to the office. The general policy should be to conform to local usage.

New names.—In unsettled or sparsely settled regions it may often be found desirable to give names to the more important land and water features as a means of reference. Such names must be submitted through the geographer in charge to the chief geographer with full particulars showing their appropriateness for final action. The selection of new names should not be a mere matter of whim but should be made with due consideration of their geographic value and significance. Following are some of the principles adopted by the United States Geographic Board:

(a) -- suggested by peculiarities of the topographic features
1 as their form, vegetation, or animal life, are gener-
but duplication of names, especially within one

State, should be avoided. The names "Elk," "Beaver," "Cottonwood," and "Bald" are altogether too numerous.

(b) Names of living persons should be applied very rarely, and only those of great eminence should be thus honored. No personal names should be attached because of relationship, friendship, or personal interest.

(c) Long and clumsily constructed names and names composed of two or more words should be avoided.

(d) The possessive form of names should be avoided unless the object is owned by the person whose name it bears.

(e) The multiplication of names for different parts of the same feature, such as a river or mountain range, should be avoided. Only one name should be applied to a stream or mountain range throughout its length.

Such names as "East Fork" and "North Prong" for branches of a river should be avoided unless there is a special reason for their adoption. Independent names should commonly be selected.

MAPPING OF CULTURAL FEATURES.

Features to be mapped.—The following cultural features are to be shown on all topographic atlas sheets by conventional signs, as shown on pages 205-228.

Aqueducts, water and oil pipes.
Bench marks.
Boundary lines (civil).
Boundary monuments.
Bridges.
Buildings.
Canals and ditches.
Cemeteries.
Coke ovens.
Dams.
Ferries.
Fords.
Land corners.
Land grants.
Land survey lines.
Levees, cuts, and fills.
Life-saving stations.
Lighthouses.
Lightships.

Locks.
Mines and quarries.
Oil tanks.
Oil wells.
Power lines.
Primary traverse stations.
Prospects.
Railroads.
Reservoirs.
Roads.
Steamboat routes.
Trails.
Tramways.
Triangulation stations.
Tunnels.
United States location monuments.
United States mineral monuments.
Wharves, docks, jetties, etc.

Roads.—Under roads are included all streets and roads, public and private. Distinction is to be made between first-class and second-class roads, the former being shown by solid double parallel lines, the latter by broken double parallel lines. Metaled roads, further, are to be distinguished on the engraved map by having one of the two lines accentuated. On the field sheets it may be convenient to represent roads by single lines, but it is nevertheless important that the class of each road shall be indicated on them in some way. A simple method of marking consists of placing a figure or letter on each stretch of road, thus—1 standing for first class, 2 for second class, M for metal. This should be done promptly, as fast as the road traverses are run.

The classification of roads is governed by the following criteria:

First-class roads include all State, county, or other public roads in such condition as to be available for travel; all main or through roads in sparsely settled mountain or desert regions, regardless of condition; all city streets and park and cemetery drives.

Second-class roads include all public roads which through disuse or neglect have become impassable or can not be traveled without risk (through roads in sparsely settled regions excepted in accordance with the foregoing paragraph); all neighborhood roads in rural districts (except those of sufficient importance to be regarded as through roads); all private roads, lanes, and stub roads to farms and country houses.

Metaled roads include those first-class roads which are paved or have a dressing of macadam, telford, gravel, or asphalt. Even a thin layer of gravel or broken stone applied without specially prepared subgrade and covering only a strip wide enough for one vehicle is held to constitute "metal."

In areas where public highways generally follow the section lines of the land survey the classification of roads is to be made with reference to ownership and permanency of location, rather than condition or amount of travel. Roads which are considered permanently located include those along section lines and those which leave the section lines for short distances to avoid natural obstacles. Roads thus permanently located, when following a section line for

one-fourth mile or more, are to be classed as first-class roads. Diagonal roads following section lines here and there are to be classed as private, unless they constitute the main through routes of travel.

Lumber or wood roads generally are to be omitted, but any principal through lumber roads which may be properly considered permanent cultural features are to be shown by the second-class symbol.

On the 1:192,000 scale no distinctions are to be made between roads of different classes. They are all double parallel lines.

Buildings.—The map must show all buildings of a permanent character, such as dwellings, public buildings, shops, factories, and other industrial establishments; it should be reliable not only as regards their location, but also as regards their orientation—that is, the way each building is set with respect to the points of the compass.

Uninhabitable dwellings, whether farmhouses or miner's or lumberman's cabins, are to be shown only when they constitute important landmarks in regions of sparse culture.

The conventional black square is to be used for all buildings except those of larger structures whose dimensions plotted to scale actually exceed the size of the symbol. These should be shown with their individual plan outlines. On large-scale maps all houses may have to be thus shown.

On the 1:192,000 scale only isolated houses in the country should be shown; those in towns and cities should be shown by a conventional symbol giving the outline.

Houses should not be shown conventionally contiguous to the roads, unless the actual distance that separates them from the edge of the right of way can not be plotted on the scale of publication.

Detached houses in residence portions of cities, suburbs, and villages are to be shown separate wherever possible. When the scale does not permit individual houses to be shown, indicate the group by a solid block.

Churches and schoolhouses.—Churches are to be distinguished by a cross and schoolhouses by a pennant; such cross or pennant should be attached to the house symbol, so as to point at right angles to the roadway and not necessarily to the north. In centers of dense culture these distinctive symbols should be omitted. Buildings

used both for schools and for religious services should bear the school symbol.

Railroads.—Under railroads should be included all steam and electric railroads. Steam railroad lines are to be shown by the regular railroad symbol; electric urban, suburban, or interurban lines, lumber and mining roads, and tramways by a symbol on which the crossties are placed closer together; and aerial tramways by a broken black line with name.

Double tracks, railroad yards, spur tracks, and switches should be shown so far as the scale will permit. Separate railroad lines in juxtaposition and parallel tracks belonging to the same road should be differentiated by placing the crossties as shown on the symbol chart.

Railroads within a roadway should be shown by fine cross lines not extending beyond the road lines; suburban electric lines, tramways, etc., should be differentiated from long-distance lines by closer spacing of the symbol.

A railroad-station building should be represented conventionally by a large or elongated house symbol placed across the tracks. A station without building should be indicated by name only.

Bridges.—The following classes of bridges should be shown by symbols: All road bridges across double-lined streams; all road bridges across single-line streams in sparsely settled regions or wherever the existence of the bridge is vital to the use of the road; all road bridges over canals and ditches not crossable otherwise; all important viaducts over railroads, railroad yards, roads, or streams.

Drawbridges on roads and railroads should be shown by a separate symbol. Ordinary bridges and trestles on railroads are to be omitted.

The bridge symbol should further be omitted wherever in centers of dense culture its presence would tend to confusion or impair the legibility of the map; also on reconnaissance maps except where it indicates important structures over streams otherwise difficult to cross.

Ferries.—Ferries are to be shown by symbol wherever the stream is wide enough to permit; where it is too narrow (this applies especially to the smaller scales), the ferry is to be indicated by the *mes of ferries* must be put on the map.

Fords.—The symbol for fords is similar to that for second-class roads. On large-scale special maps the route of the ford, if difficult to follow, should be shown, with its characteristic windings.

Trails.—In mapping trails the topographer should consider their relative importance as a means of communication. Thus, in mountain and desert regions, especially in the far West, where travel is largely by trail, he should take pains to map every trail in use, giving its name, if known; in the more densely populated districts, where railroads and wagon roads are plentiful, he should show only such trails as lead up mountains or through unimproved areas not readily accessible otherwise. A mere "way through" not regularly traveled does not constitute a trail.

Steamboat routes.—Only those steamboat routes on lakes and rivers are to be indicated over which a regular public service is maintained by ferries or passenger boats.

Canals and ditches.—Canals, whether for navigation, irrigation, or drainage, should be shown by double-line symbol only when their actual width can thus be indicated on the scale of publication; otherwise, by a single blue line.

The mapping of irrigating ditches is to be restricted to the main feeders; laterals are not to be shown except on large-scale special maps. On smaller scales only those ditches which constitute important landmarks in regions of sparse culture are to be indicated.

Canal locks.—The lock symbol should point upcurrent.

Aqueducts; water and oil pipes.—Only the more important aqueducts and pipe lines should be mapped.

Tunnels.—Tunnels of all kinds, whether on railroads, roads, or canals, should be shown by the tunnel symbol; the route of the tunnel should be indicated by double broken lines (black for railroads and roads, blue for canals).

Dams.—Permanent dams on streams, lakes, or reservoirs should be indicated by a heavy black line. Where a wagon road follows the top of the dam, the road is to be shown in its correct place, the road line on the upstream side being thickened to represent the dam.

Reservoirs.—Artificial reservoirs surrounded by dams on all sides should not be inclosed by the dam symbol, but should be outlined in blue, like lakes or ponds.

Levees.—Levees and cuts and fills should be represented by the hachure symbol only if they are too small to be shown by contours.

Cuts and fills.—The rule as to hachure symbols for levees applies also to cuts and fills.

Mine dumps.—All mine dumps of sufficient size to deserve mapping should be hachured. Larger ones should be contoured, but should also be hachured, so they may not be mistaken for natural hills.

Wharves, etc.—Wharves, docks, jetties, breakwaters, and similar structures should be indicated by heavy black lines with such detail as the scale of the mapping permits.

Lighthouses, etc.—Lighthouses, lightships, and life-saving stations are to be shown by their respective symbols on all maps, whatever the scale.

Cemeteries.—If of sufficient size, cemeteries should be shown with their actual outlines; if too small for this, by a square outline inclosing a cross. Small private cemeteries should be omitted.

Mines, quarries, and wells.—Maps should show the location and, wherever practicable, the elevation of all mines, quarries, open pits of clay, marl, or other material of commercial importance; all mineral prospects exceeding 10 feet in depth, and all country coal banks; and all deep wells, whether drilled for oil, gas, or water, except where such wells are so abundant as practically to be indistinguishable, in which case only the approximate outline of the pool is to be shown.

These are to be recorded in red on the original sheets, but are not to be engraved on the topographic maps, unless they refer to commercial mines of coal, iron, clay, manganese, or bauxite, or to stone quarries, or to exceptionally important and permanent metalliferous mines. Their commercial character may usually, though not invariably, be judged by their possession of railway switches or docks, to facilitate transportation, or of equipment permanent in character. Lack of these would exclude from the engraved maps prospect pits, shafts, or drifts and coal mines or clay pits worked only to supply neighborhood demands.

In sparsely settled regions, where there is little culture to be represented, isolated mines, quarries, and even prospects which constitute important landmarks and are widely known, should be shown black with their names and should be engraved.

The above rules apply only to standard-scale maps. On special-scale mining maps all mining features may have to be engraved, even prospects and oil wells. It is for this purpose that the special mine symbols, such as shafts, tunnels, drifts, etc., are provided. On the standard atlas sheets only the crossed pick-and-hammer symbol for mines and quarries and the sawbuck cross for prospects should be used.

Furnaces and smelters.—No additional conventional sign is considered desirable to represent furnaces, and in many cases it will not be practicable or desirable to name them. In sparsely settled regions, however, the furnaces are frequently the most important and persistent landmarks. They have well-recognized names, which cling to the localities even after the practical disappearance of the furnace itself. In such cases, therefore, it is desirable that the names be given, even if nothing remains but a ruined stack. The same rule applies to smelters, except that those located may be restricted to smelters in active or prospective operation.

Coke ovens.—Only coke ovens connected with mines in operation are to be shown on the engraved maps. Those attached to permanently closed or abandoned mines are to be omitted.

Civil boundaries and boundary monuments.—All civil boundaries, whether National, State, county, district, civil township, reservation (National or State parks, forests, game preserves, Indian, military, or lighthouse), land grants, corporations (city, town, or borough), parks, and cemeteries, are to be shown on the map by their respective symbols. Special effort should be made by field parties to locate such boundaries with accuracy and directly from triangulation or primary traverse stations if practicable.

Necessary descriptions, survey notes, and plats should be consulted or secured of all lines of importance. Data on National or State reservation boundaries should be obtained at or through the Washington office prior to the beginning of the field work. Data on minor civil subdivisions can best be procured locally, while the survey is in progress. Many boundaries are obscured or obliterated by natural causes or artificial works; some are indifferently marked to begin with; others have lost some or all of their marks. Information from local settlers may often prove of value and save time.

and effort in the search for such obliterated lines. The topographer will do well to avail himself of it; at the same time he should bear in mind that the word of a resident is not to be taken as authoritative, but merely as an aid supplementing information from official sources.

All monuments on national and State boundaries must be located in the field and represented on the map with the appropriate symbol. On other boundaries it is desirable that monuments occupying controlling positions, such as corners or important crossings, be located.

Where lines are found incorrect in azimuth and distance as the result of field errors, it is a fundamental principle that the line marked on the ground is the *de facto* boundary, and is to be shown on the map in its actual position, regardless of what the statute calls for. This may necessitate in some cases the accurate locating of a number of monuments so each error in the alignment may be designated at the particular spot at which it exists.

Some civil boundaries are defined by statute to follow natural boundaries, such as streams or divides between watersheds. Those following large rivers should be given special attention, as they may be variously defined as following the "middle" of the stream, its main current, or one of the banks.

Public-land surveys.—All public-land survey lines must be shown on the topographic atlas sheets, and to this end it is necessary that a number of "corners" on them be accurately located in the field and shown on the engraved maps by a black-cross symbol.

In order to expedite the work of locating corners, party chiefs must provide themselves, before taking the field, with copies of plats of the land surveys of the assigned areas. These plats should be assembled in the form of a combined plat, reduced to the scale of mapping, on tracing paper or linen. A detailed description of important corners may prove valuable in recovering them.

The topographer should be familiar with the system of rectangular land surveys and the various intricacies peculiar to it. The more conversant he is in these matters the more intelligently will he be able to make use of land-office data. Acquaintance, further, with the standard monuments used for the various classes of land corners, *their marks*, and their bearing trees, as well as with the manner in

which blazes on trees become overgrown with bark, will prove most useful both in searching for corners and in determining their authenticity where this is in doubt. (For a discussion of the public-land survey system see pp. 183-192.)

United States mineral locating monuments.—Monuments erected as permanent reference marks for the location of mineral and other claims (often designated as USLM's) are important and should be located with the same accuracy as land-survey corners and be shown on engraved maps.

Triangulation and monumented primary-traverse stations.—Triangulation and primary-traverse stations should be indicated on the topographic maps with the open triangle symbol only (without name). Wherever practicable, the elevations of these stations should be determined, either by levels, stadia, or vertical angles, and be stamped on the tablet or post that constitutes the permanent mark. If vertical angles have been used, the letters V. A. are to be stamped below the elevation figures.

Bench marks.—All permanent bench marks must be accurately located in the field and shown with their elevations on the engraved maps. Topographic field parties should not rely upon finding bench marks by search simply, but must locate them systematically with the aid of the descriptions furnished by the level parties.

Temporary bench marks and other elevation marks.—All temporary bench marks (see p. 89) must be looked for in the field with a view toward their inking in on the final office drawings. Temporary bench marks will be inked with a large red location cross and with black figures of elevation and will be engraved, but whenever interfering with map legibility they may be shown with red figures of elevation and not be engraved. Besides the permanent and temporary bench marks it is desirable that the engraved maps should carry a number of other reliable elevations distributed over the entire area mapped. They should be spaced at intervals of about 1 mile on the 1:62,500 scale and about 2 miles on the 1:125,000 scale.

In selecting elevations for publication on the maps, the topographer should bear in mind that it is the policy of this Survey to publish only such elevations as have a definite working value (p. 89).

All elevation data must be assembled on an oversheet tracing in the field, as the small elevation figures which have been placed on the field sheets themselves are ever in danger of being erased or so obscured as to be illegible. On such an oversheet distinction between the different classes of elevations may readily be made by using different inks.

MAPPING OF HYDROGRAPHIC FEATURES.

Features to be shown.—The hydrographic features to be shown on all topographic maps are—

Shore lines.	Lakes, ponds, and sinks.
Tidal flats.	Intermittent lakes.
Tidal (salt) marsh.	Dry salt lakes.
Streams { Perennial.	Fresh marsh.
{ Intermittent.	Submerged marsh.
Dry stream courses.	Wooded marsh.
Springs.	Glaciers.
Wells, tanks, and reservoirs.	

Shore line.—On all topographic maps of the Geological Survey the line of mean high tide is considered to be the shore line.

Changes in shore lines.—Reported changes in shore lines should be verified by independent field measurements before being adopted.

Tidal (salt) marsh.—Tidal marshes on low coasts are as a rule traversed by a network of tidal channels. Unlike the rills in mud flats these channels are fairly permanent in location and should be mapped individually so far as the scale permits.

Large rivers.—Broad rivers which are to be water-lined on the engraved map offer a perplexing problem to the topographer, as, owing to their periodic fluctuations, their width often varies significantly with their stage. The general rule is that the width shown should correspond to the normal stage.

Bars should be "sanded" on the final map, and the limits of the sand area indicated in pencil on the field sheets.

In areas where the flow of streams, though active for brief periods, dwindles or ceases altogether for many months, the normal or prevailing stage is very low. Thus, rivers like the Platte are normally braided streams, and should be represented as such on the map. Many rivers in the desert regions present nothing more than broad sandy washes and should be shown by strips of sanding.

Mapping of river banks.—If the contour interval is too large to permit the delineation of river banks by contour lines, hachures should be used, a single row being sufficient.

Double-lined streams.—No stream should be double-lined unless its actual width can thus be shown on the scale of publication without need of exaggeration.

Perennial streams.—The topographer will show on his field sheets all perennially flowing streams that the scale of publication will permit; to prevent confusion in inking, his field drafting should clearly distinguish between perennial and intermittent streams.

Intermittent streams.—Intermittent streams are those having alternating pools and dry stretches, or those flowing for only part of the year.

On his penciled field sheets the topographer can not show too much of the intermittent drainage. For the engraving, to be sure, only the more important drainage courses are to be inked, but for the construction of the map all drainage lines are of value. They constitute a controlling element of all normal-erosion topography, and serve as a natural skeleton for the construction of the contours. Indeed, the systematic tracing out of the drainage net can not be too strongly recommended; the earlier the topographer begins to cultivate the habit the more successful he is likely to be in his work. Even in volcanic, sand-dune, or glaciated areas, where the topographic features have been shaped by agents other than running water, the drainage lines will often be invaluable to the topographer in making clear the real nature of slopes and irregular surfaces that are in themselves deceptive to the eye.

Disappearing streams.—Many streams in limestone regions abruptly sink into caverns and continue their courses for long distances through subterranean channels. Special care should be given to the mapping of this type of drainage; the points of disappearance and reappearance should be accurately located.

Springs.—The importance of springs is dependent on their relative usefulness as a part of the water resources of the region in which they occur; and that is the criterion that should govern their mapping. Thus, although it would be entirely proper to omit springs in large

numbers from maps of well-watered regions, it would be manifestly improper to leave them off from any map, even the merest reconnaissance, of desert regions. There, springs are literally of vital importance, and their omission or erroneous location may have the gravest consequences to those dependent on the map. In such regions it is further desirable to indicate the name by which each spring is known. Intermittent, alkali, or undrinkable springs should be so designated on the map.

Wells and tanks.—The importance of wells and tanks, like that of springs, depends entirely on their relative usefulness as a part of the water resources of the region. In semiarid regions both wells and tanks must be shown. Wells, if artesian, should be so designated.

Lakes, ponds, and sinks.—Wherever doubts arise as to the limits of lakes, ponds, or sinks, the line of the permanent land vegetation should be mapped as the boundary.

Intermittent and dry salt lakes.—Shallow lakes and ponds which are dry for many months each year and dry salt lakes are a physiographic feature typical of some regions, and all those not too small for the scale must be shown.

Fresh-water marshes.—Fresh marsh and swamp land is defined as that not suitable for cultivation without first being drained. All lands of this class should be shown on the published map with fresh-marsh symbol.

Submerged marsh.—Marsh lands that are partly submerged for many months each year, are to be differentiated from ordinary marsh and represented by a special symbol combining water and marsh tufts.

Glaciers.—The area of each glacier is to be outlined by a dotted (blue) line, and its surface is to be contoured (with blue lines on the final map) with the same contour interval as that used for adjoining land surface, and with the same degree of accuracy.

MAPPING OF TOPOGRAPHIC FEATURES.

CONTOURS.

For the cartographic representation of land forms several systems *de*, but that which has proved most useful and has become

the standard in Geological Survey work is that of contour lines. The superiority of this system lies in the fact that not only is the vertical interval between the lines capable of being regulated to suit the character of the relief, but each contour, being a line of constant elevation lying wholly within a "level surface" parallel to the spheroid of sea level, projects upon the plane of the map with a minimum of distortion. It appears for all practical purposes with its true length and true deflections, and consequently represents the contour of the ground at a given level with exactness.

It requires more than one line to define a surface of any kind. At least two lines are necessary to determine geometrically the position of a simple plane, and many lines are needed for the adequate representation of the curved or warped surfaces with which the topographer has to deal.

DELINEATION.

Uniformity in practice.—Uniformity in practice in the delineation of topographic features is essential if harmonious results are to be obtained, and although much of the divergence in style of contouring arises from a deficiency in training of eye and hand in the artistic phases of the work, some of it may be attributed to a lack of recognition of basic geometric and physiographic principles. The following suggestions may assist in obtaining the required standard.

Methods of contouring.—In regions where the principal control is obtained by different kinds of traverse generally extended along public highways, the usual procedure is to first contour the country along the route of a given circuit; and then to complete the interior of this particular circuit, subdivided by additional control which will be a sufficient base for the accurate delineation of all essential features required by the scale and contour interval. This subdivisional control may consist of one or more of the several kinds of traverse, of intersections obtained from plane-table stations, or of such a combination of methods as will in the judgment of the topographer secure the most accurate and economic results.

The method of contouring regions of bold relief, where all the features are plainly visible, is that of delineating one feature at a time; of drawing all the contours on one land form before commencing

on the next. To apply this method to best effect, the topographer should learn, in the first place, to parcel the landscape into its constituent masses or unit forms. The simpler and more easily conceived their conformation the more readily and surely the delineation will proceed. He should, therefore, deal with each mountain, hill, or spur, as a unit. He should, after sufficient control has been established, segregate it from its neighbors by locating the drainage lines that form its natural boundaries, and should, wherever it is practicable, trace out the crest lines and divides. These and the drainage lines together constitute the natural skeleton upon which to place the contours. This skeleton outline once prepared, it is a relatively easy matter to locate the contours themselves. The individuality of each unit should be kept in mind and all the lines expressing its form should be drawn in succession in their correct relations to one another. Each spur on a hill or mountain side should thus be delineated with its own characteristic shape.

It is best, as a general rule, to use convex forms as units, the intermediate drainage lines being used as boundaries.

Use of form lines.—It is realized that practical difficulties often prevent the topographer from adhering rigidly to the method outlined. Incompleteness of control is a common interfering factor. The upper parts of a hill or mountain may be ready for mapping, while nothing is as yet available to determine the foot of the slopes. In such cases it may be advisable to extend the sketch beyond the control points and to indicate provisionally by "form lines" the configuration of the lower slopes.

In regions of moderate relief, where each feature takes but a few contours or where the mapping is done at short range, this mode of provisional sketching by "form lines" is unnecessary, but when dealing with intricately sculptured mountains it is often an absolute necessity.

Topographic expression.—The topographer must possess, in addition to his qualifications as an engineer and surveyor, the ability to delineate topographic features with such fidelity as to produce a map which will clearly indicate the physiographic character of the country.

It is most desirable, therefore, that the topographer should have a thorough grasp of his subject. The features of the land must be something more to him than a meaningless jumble of hills and hollows. He must recognize the system that runs through them and understand the significance of their individual shapes. The smaller the scale he is working on the more important will such physiographic knowledge be. Large-scale maps, on the other hand, are less of a problem, as all features not insignificant in size can be adequately shown on them. But in delineating even large-scale maps with abundant control, physiographic knowledge is necessary. Such maps are usually regarded as equivalent to engineering plats in accuracy and are therefore bound to be correct. But, however numerous the locations controlling a given contour, it is always possible, so long as they are an appreciable distance from each other on the paper, to give the line different significant shades of meaning, each equally justified by the control. That line is likely to be nearest to the truth that is drawn most intelligently, with the fullest comprehension of the character of the feature expressed. Geometric knowledge, essential though it be, clearly is not alone sufficient; the most accurate geometric concept of a land form is likely to appear "wooden" or lifeless on a map, unless it is vitalized into its real significance by an intelligent insight. It is, therefore, important that the topographer have sufficient knowledge of physiographic and geologic structure to understand the type of land form with which he is dealing and to realize wherein its peculiar character resides.

MAPPING OF LAND-CLASSIFICATION DATA.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Each member of the topographic branch when engaged in topographic mapping west of the 100th meridian or in areas containing public lands, national forests, or national parks east of that meridian, must make the field observations and local inquiries necessary to enable him to submit to the land-classification board a plat and written report containing such land-classification data as will indicate the possible uses of the lands which he maps.

Such reports will be based only upon facts personally observed by topographers or their assistants or obtained by them through inquiry from known and reliable sources. Both graphic and written reports must be signed and dated by the person or persons preparing them, and must bear the names of the chief or chiefs of party, the names of assistants engaged in collecting the material on which it is based, and the date of the field work.

The general character of the information desired by the land-classification board will appear from the following list of subjects on which it is required to report to the Director for his submission to the Secretary of the Interior:

(a) Designations of (1) areas which are not susceptible of successful irrigation at a reasonable cost from any known source of water supply and which can, therefore, be entered under the general provisions of the enlarged homestead act (as suitable for dry farming); and (2) lands in certain arid States which do not have an available supply of water (either surface or ground) for domestic purposes such as to make continuous residence on the land possible.

(b) Recommendations as to withdrawals of lands for water power, reservoirs, and public watering places.

(c) Recommendations for the protection of mineral resources and for other public uses.

(d) Reports on the valuable power-site and reservoir possibilities involved in (1) applications for rights of way for railroads or for canals, ditches, reservoirs, etc., included in power and irrigation projects; (2) proposals for alienation of tracts of land in Indian reservations and in the public domain under any of the laws providing for such alienation; and (3) designations by Congress for special alienation or use of whole Indian reservations and other areas.

The board should be notified of the presence of any deposits of coal, oil, gas, or phosphate, the topographer bearing in mind that it is much better to report knowledge already possessed by the Survey than to fail to report facts not on file. The land-classification material thus submitted will be filed with the other records for the area covered and with them will become the basis for recommendations to the department.

For the purposes of the land-classification board it is essential that enough land corners be identified on the ground and located on the

map to enable the best possible adjustment of the land-line net to be made. The land must finally be classified by the smallest legal subdivisions, and the immediate availability of the classification data reported depends on its definite application in terms of the land-office surveys to the land described.

AGRICULTURAL DATA.

A sheet must be prepared which will show the classification of the land in accordance with the general outline and symbols described below. The base for this sheet will be the topographic map of the area covered, but the classification will be inked on tracing cloth, on which all projection lines should be fully shown and numbered. When transmitted to the board it should be attached to an undersheet, either a photolithograph or a photograph of the topographic map on the same scale.

An accompanying written description should explain and amplify, where necessary, the information given on the classification sheet and should include

all facts which can not be clearly shown graphically, including the character of each examination. The description should, when practicable, be arranged in the order followed in the list of symbols given below and should be arranged in paragraphs, with headings corresponding to those there given, including the index letters. This description should include a discussion of the usual money value of the different classes of land in the locality, so far as known. The description should be appropriately headed and each page should be so designated that if separated from the others it could be quickly restored to place.

The outline and sets of symbols (shown in figs. 5, 6, and 7 and described below) should be used in preparing agricultural data for submission to the land-classification board. The system permits

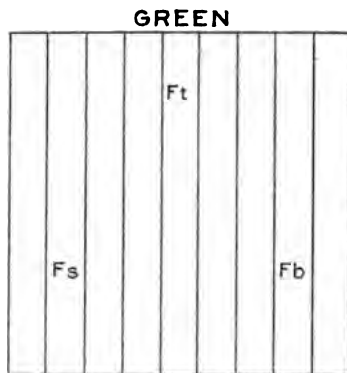


FIGURE 5.—Pattern and symbols for designation of forest land.

the overlapping of different classes of lands to be shown. For example, land bearing merchantable timber may be good summer grazing land, and these facts may be indicated by vertical lining and the letters "F t" in green and by horizontal lining and the letters "G s" in yellow.

The boundaries between the four principal divisions as listed below should be inked in black. The boundaries between the sub-

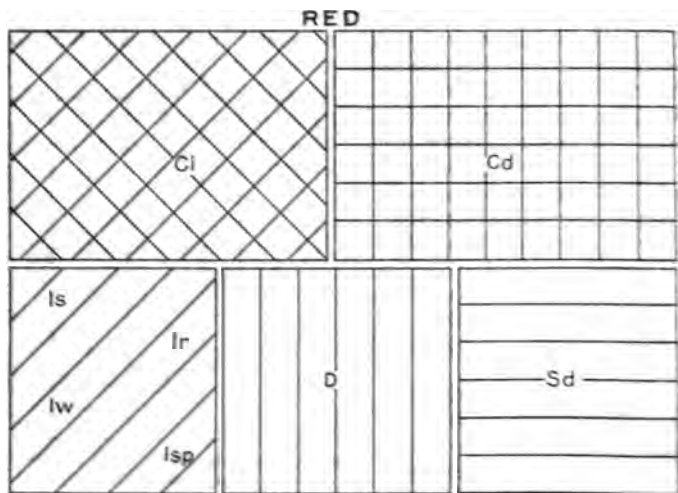


FIGURE 6.—Patterns and symbols for designation of arable land.

divisions of a principal division should be inked in the color of that division.

1. *Forest land* (fig. 5; green ruling):

F t Merchantable timber.

F s Small or stunted timber which may be used for posts, firewood, etc.

F b Burnt areas.

The kind of timber should always be described in the accompanying text, and where possible its kind should be indicated on the classification sheet.

2. *Arable land* (fig. 6; red ruling):

C Cultivated land:

C i With irrigation.

C d Without irrigation.

I Lands not irrigated but which may be irrigated:

I s Irrigable directly from *streams* or *springs*. State unappropriated water rights, if known; if unknown, so state.

I r Irrigable from possible storage *reservoirs*.

I w Irrigable from *wells*. Give geologic source if known.

p Irrigable only by pumping from any of the preceding three (insert "p" to other letters; as, I s p).

D Lands cultivable without irrigation (dry farming).

S Swamps:

S e Easily or readily drainable.

S d Drainable with difficulty.

3. *Grazing and natural hay land* (fig. 7; yellow ruling):

H Lands with sufficient natural grass to cut for hay.

G Grazing lands not included under "H." Indicate on classification

sheet where practicable the character of the vegetation and the duration of the range:

G y Year-long.

G s Summer.

G w Winter.

4. *Barren or waste land* (no pattern):

B a Alkali flats.

B r Rock wastes, escarpments.

B s Sand wastes.

B x Other barrens.

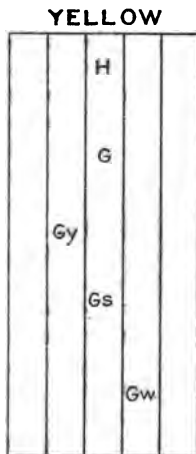


FIGURE 7.—Pattern and symbols for designation of grazing lands.

*Outlines and symbols for designation of agricultural water supply.***Wells:**

Character:

⊕ Flowing.

○ Nonflowing.

Description:

Dug or drilled.

Diameter and depth, indicated thus: 3" × 168'.

Yield, where well is pumped or where well flows.

Quality of water:

m Mineralized.

du Suitable for domestic use

st Stock use.

rr Railroad use.

Ownership.

Springs and watering places:

Location.

Description.

Quality of water (as for wells).

Uses (domestic, stock, etc.).

Ownership, public or private. If private, name of owner or occupant.

Area of range controlled.

WATER-SUPPLY DATA.

- River surveys in regular topographic mapping.*—In connection with or as a part of all regular topographic mapping on field scales of 96,000 or 48,000, river surveys of all important streams will be made on a uniform scale, both in field and office, of 48,000. For this purpose important streams may, in general, be defined as those adapted to the development of power by low or medium heads of 20 to 100 feet. It should be noted that when interpreted on a 48,000 scale the requirements as to showable or desirable detail become automatically lessened.

The field traverse sheets when carefully inked should serve as final copy for assembly on the plan sheets and for data from which corresponding profiles may be made on separate sheets.

When regular field work is executed on 31,680 or 24,000 scale, the river surveys and profiles should be made on 31,680 and 24,000 scale, respectively.

In connection with field work executed on the 192,000 scale, only written reports will be required as to water-supply data. Such reports should be based on such general observations and local inquiries as can be made without materially delaying the regular field work.

Written reports.—Signed written reports, accompanied by photographs when practicable, must be submitted in general conformity with the following instructions, except that map references should be made both to the plan sheets and to photolithographic copies of the quadrangle sheet. Note, therefore, that many desirable facts pertaining to small streams can receive all necessary attention in the written reports.

Special river surveys.—Special river surveys involving the delineation of alignment, water-surface contours, and adjacent topography, and the construction of a corresponding profile will be executed on the scale of 1 to 31,680 (2 inches to the mile). The plane-table method with stadia will be employed.

Topography in all river surveys.—The contour interval on water surfaces will be 5 feet. In addition, the elevations at the head and foot of all falls, rapids, and dams and at the mouths of all important tributaries must be determined. When the stream slope increases so that a 5-foot interval can not be readily shown, the water-surface contour intervals will be increased to 25 feet; beyond this the interval may be increased to 100 feet, but only when demanded by legibility.

The contour interval on land along river stretches will be 25 feet, but wherever a 25-foot office interpolation can be accurately made between the 100-foot contours the 25-foot contours will be omitted and 100-foot (heavy) contours only will be drawn.

The land features, including all culture usually found along streams but excluding large valleys or cities, must be accurately and completely surveyed by additional set-ups, intersections, or side traverses. The work must be executed in such a manner that the data can be readily incorporated in topographic sheets when such areas are regularly mapped.

In the absence of special definite instructions the topography as outlined above should be mapped to an elevation of 100 feet above

the stream and sketched for another 100 feet or more if such higher sketching can be done without additional set-ups. Mapped topography should be indicated by full lines and sketched topography by dashed lines, thus enabling them to be clearly distinguished.

Exceptions to the above are: (1) Wide valleys with low flat floors, in which the general height of the floor should be indicated clearly by auxiliary figures of elevation and the general relief features beyond sketched so far as possible without additional set-ups. (2) Reservoir and dam sites. (See below.)

The more important tributaries should be shown with topography for about one-fourth mile and then be sketched as far beyond as possible; for this one or more additional set-ups may be taken if practicable.

Penciled figures of elevation must be placed on the field sheets wherever they will be legible, and frequent contour numbers should be placed on light as well as on emphasized contours.

All gaging stations must be located and the elevation of the zero of the gage given. The ownership, whether United States Geological Survey, Weather Bureau, Army Engineers, or private, must be stated.

Rapids should not be indicated by means of a conventional sign.

Long azimuth lines should be drawn on each separate traverse sheet.

Reservoir and dam sites.—The relations between possible reservoir sites and possible dam sites should be frequently observed as the work progresses in order that these two counterparts when surveyed may serve to illustrate to the fullest the natural storage possibilities. In considering the practicability of a reservoir site the character of the improvements and industries and the amount, kind, and distribution of the timber should be noted and the land values estimated.

The contours within reservoir sites must be accurately determined on a 25-foot interval up to the height of the possible dam. Five-foot intermediate contours must be surveyed (and drawn in close-dotted lines and numbered) wherever an office interpolation would otherwise seriously affect an estimate of storage; that is, wherever an irregular spacing of 5-foot contours extends over a considerable area.

Special surveys of dam sites favorably located in regard to reservoir sites whose existence has been previously ascertained by survey should be made on a scale of 1:31,680, with 5-foot contours up to the height of practicable dam or storage. Depth of water at dam site and character of bottom and abutments should be noted wherever possible.

Land lines.—In sectionized country it is imperative that the land net be placed upon the sheets with an accuracy suitable for 40-acre references. Therefore the best judgment must be used before giving up the search for land corners. As aiding toward this accomplishment:

Party chiefs must secure reproductions of land-office plats, which preferably will be photographs furnished on office requisition. They must also secure a statement if any such plats are under suspension by the General Land Office and must also make inquiry and secure copies of the notes of all such retracements or exterior notes of townships not sectionized as fall within the limits of the river survey. General inquiry should also be made whenever practicable at the local United States land offices.

Existing maps or plats showing corners previously found, such as those of railroad, power, irrigation, and other companies, must be systematically looked for and secured whenever possible.

Diligent inquiry must be made through deputy mineral surveyors, county surveyors, and local engineers as to the existence and location of known corners or ties, and diligent search must be made on the ground for all corners thus learned to exist near the line of survey. Likewise a reasonable search must be made for such others as fall near or within the work. The time warranted in search for obscure corners will be generally determined by the probable regularity or irregularity of the net and the proximity of corners already found. If no local information is at hand, obviously the greater the necessity for pioneer hunting for the needed land ties.

Stream flow.—An approximate estimate of stream flow should be obtained a short distance below the mouths of all important tributaries. The date of observation and the stage of the water should be noted. Measurements should be made, if possible, at a straight and uniform stretch of water about 200 feet long, free from rapids and cross currents.

The velocity of the current in linear feet per second should be obtained by timing floats (chips) over a measured (stadia) course and using an average of two or more floatings made in or near mid-stream and nearer shore.

The mean cross section in square feet may be assumed to be the mean of the cross sections at the two ends of the stretch. The individual cross sections are obtained separately by multiplying the local width (stadia or intersect) by the corresponding average estimated depth.

The desired stream flow (discharge) in second-feet is obtained by multiplying the velocity in linear feet per second by the mean cross section. Example: Course, 200 feet; floats average 100 seconds in transit; upper and lower cross sections are 300 and 400 square feet, respectively; $2 \text{ by } 350 = 700$ second-feet of stream flow.

Estimated flow of all important tributaries should be obtained as above.

As the minimum low-water flow denotes the maximum availability of the stream without recourse to storage, and as the high-water discharge in large measure gives its availability for storing, all practicable and reliable information along these lines must be sought, and all information regarding the range of water stages, including data as to past floods, or extreme low water, with dates, must be recorded.

Water power.—All dams or other existing natural sites for water-power development must be located and described. If any present development exists, the ownership, character, abutments, possibility of increasing height, and condition of stream bed must be recorded.

The plan and profile sheets of all dam and reservoir sites determined by the river survey should be supplemented by all obtainable facts.

Any favorable stretches of stream which might be of value for power purposes should be noted. The essentials are a diversion-dam site (intake), a site for a waterway alongside (canal or conduit), and a combined site for a relatively short pressure pipe line, and for a power plant at shore.

Favorable sites for diversion of water for irrigation should be noted. Information should be collected by observation and by local inquiry as to (1) power development, noting location of existing or

proposed power plants, points of diversion, location and capacity of conduit, amount of head available, location of power house, and point of return of water to stream; installation of turbines and generators, including their rating; location and equipment of power transmission lines, and ownership; (2) reservoirs, noting location, height of dam, capacity, use, and ownership; (3) irrigation works, noting canals and ditches, point of diversion, capacity, location, and ownership; (4) municipal water-supply systems, noting locations of pipes, etc.

Character of adjacent land.—The belt of topography mapped should be classified as to kind, amount, and distribution of timber; extent of cultivated areas; existence of grazing or natural hay lands and duration of range; and extent of barren or waste lands.

OFFICE WORK.

PREPARATION OF TOPOGRAPHIC FIELD SHEETS FOR ENGRAVING.

INKING.

Character.—In inking field sheets the topographer should bear in mind that they are to serve as copy for the engraver. He should therefore execute his inking with neatness and exactness, so there may be no doubt as to the placing and meaning of the symbols and lines; at the same time he should beware against wasting time and effort on artistic effects or needless overrefinement. The aim should be to give the drafting such quality and clearness as will enable the engraver to work with rapidity and certainty, and anything beyond that is superfluous.

As most manuscript maps are to be reduced and transferred to the copper by photographic processes, it is important that all lines, whatever their color, shall be so inked as to photograph with distinctness.

Inks.—The inks to be used are Higgins's Waterproof Black, Winsor & Newton's Prussian Blue and Burnt Sienna, and a red ink prepared by the Survey.

Sequence of inking.—Unless special reasons demand otherwise, the features on the map shall be inked in the following order: (1) Culture, (2) drainage, (3) elevations, (4) contouring, (5) lettering.

Symbols and conventions.—The symbols and styles of lettering adopted for the topographic atlas sheets of the United States Geological Survey conform to the standards prescribed for all Government maps. They are to be used in the inking of the manuscript sheets, and all topographers are therefore expected to be familiar with them. (See pp. 205-228.)

In addition to the features to be engraved, the manuscript sheets carry many data for special uses. These are to be distinguished by special colors or conventions, as specified in each case.

Timber and land-classification data are not to appear on the inked manuscript sheets but are to be assembled on a separate transparent oversheet.

CULTURE.

Roads.—Roads should be inked with a uniform width which will reduce correctly to the width used by the engraver on the scale of publication. Pikes, drives, and boulevards of special width should be shown to scale whenever they actually exceed the width of the road symbol. On large special scales all roads should be shown with their individual widths, wherever plattable. Metaled roads should be inked like nonmetaled first-class roads, but with the addition of a red overline.

Buildings.—The house symbol on the manuscript sheet should be of such size as to reduce correctly to the size used by the engraver on the scale of publication. Large structures which, platted to scale, exceed the size of the ordinary symbol, should be shown with their individual plan outlines.

Railroad crossings.—Wherever railroads and wagon roads cross one another above or below grade—that is, not on the same level—the one passing under the other is to be interrupted at the crossing.

Canals and ditches.—Canals and ditches should not be inked with double lines unless their actual width can thus be shown without exaggeration on the scale of publication.

Civil boundaries.—Where civil boundaries of different classes coincide for a distance the symbol of the major subdivision should take precedence, but in particularly complicated regions, especially among minor subdivisions, it may sometimes be necessary for the sake of clearness to depart from this rule.

Where it is obvious that a civil boundary follows a stream or road for a short distance, the boundary symbol may be omitted to avoid confusion. In some places, however, clearness may be increased by placing the boundary symbol immediately alongside of the stream or road, in red.

Public-land surveys.—All land survey lines should be inked in red so they may not be mistaken for other cultural features; the thickness of the ink line should be commensurate with the importance of the survey line in the system.

Township and range numbers.—Township and range numbers should be placed along the margin of the sheet opposite the middle of each township; the township numbers along the right and left, the range numbers along the upper and lower margins. The numbers should be placed within the townships only where the numbering is irregular.

Numbers and names of standard parallels and guide meridians are to be shown.

Section numbers.—On the 1:62,500 scale and all larger scales, sections within townships should be numbered.

United States mineral monuments.—Mineral monuments must be shown and accompanied by their numbers, the numbers being placed before the symbol.

BENCH MARKS AND ELEVATION FIGURES.

Permanent bench marks.—Symbols, letters, and figures pertaining to bench marks should, wherever practicable, be arranged with the letters BM above and to the left of the cross, and the elevation figures below and to the right. Should they seriously interfere with other features in these positions, this rule may be deviated from at the discretion of the draftsman; in no case, however, should the letters BM appear below or to the right of the figures. All shall be inked in black and figures vertical.

Bench marks in cities.—In case a bench mark is situated in the middle of a city or other center of dense culture, the symbol should be omitted and the letters BM followed by elevation figures placed immediately under the name of the place.

Bench marks on triangulation points, land-survey corners, etc.—Bench marks at triangulation and other marked points are **not** to be shown by symbol, it being undesirable to superpose two different symbols on each other. The letters BM and the elevation figures, however, should appear in the usual place.

Temporary bench marks.—Temporary bench marks along routes of primary lines should be shown by a bench-mark cross, inked in red (to be engraved in brown), but should not be accompanied by letters. The elevation figures should be black.

Elevation figures.—Elevation figures, if referring to points not specially marked on the ground but readily identifiable, such as cross-roads, road forks, road crossings, and railroad stations, should be inked in black if to be engraved, in red if not to be engraved. Wherever the location of the point referred to might remain in doubt, as on flat mountain or hill summits, use should be made of a small brown cross to indicate the exact position.

Water elevations.—Elevations on water surfaces, as in lakes, above and below dams, under bridges, or at fords, shall be in black if to be engraved, in red if not to be engraved, preceded by a small W, if necessary.

HYDROGRAPHY.

Water bodies.—Oceans, bays, lakes, ponds, and broad rivers intended to be waterlined on the engraved maps are to be tinted blue (blue tints will not photograph) on the manuscript sheets. As a guide for the engraver, a deeper shade should follow immediately along the shores, islands, rocks, and other features at which the water-lining begins. Bridges and other structures built over the water should not be thus outlined.

Double-lined streams.—Only those streams are to be double-lined whose actual width can thus be shown without exaggeration on the scale of publication.

Perennial streams.—Streams are to be inked with a solid blue line, increasing in strength with the importance of the stream, but nowhere so broad as to be equivalent to double lines. Care should be taken not to draw streams to the sheet edge with a width that can not properly be continued on the next sheet. Stream lines should taper toward the sources of the streams but should remain deep and

strong in color to the last. If allowed to become faint the blue will not photograph well.

As a general rule, all perennially flowing streams are to be shown, but the map should not be overburdened with insignificant rills and forks, such as abound in well-watered countries.

Intermittent streams.—The dash-and-three-dots symbol is used to designate intermittent streams. On the penciled field sheets all intermittent stream courses are outlined down to their minutest ramifications, as an aid in contour sketching, but only the more important are to be inked and engraved. The general rule should be to ink no intermittent stream that will be less than three-fourths inch long on the scale of publication. In the more arid districts less intermittent drainage is to be inked, and the minimum length should be increased up to two inches or more, according to scale, as may seem appropriate to the degree of aridity. It does not follow, however, that in regions of extreme aridity, such as the deserts of California and Nevada, the map is to carry no intermittent drainage at all. It is to be borne in mind that drainage lines are delineated, not merely because they indicate water features, but because they constitute an important element in the conformation of the land surface and because, especially on contour maps on which lines of greatest declivity are inherently absent, they afford supplementary information of great value in the interpretation of the relief. Whatever the degree of aridity, therefore, a certain amount of intermittent drainage is desirable on the face of the map for the sake of legibility. More especially is this true in delineating intricately sculptured areas, the topography of which in the absence of drainage lines appears chaotic and unintelligible at first glance, and featureless surfaces on which the contours are far apart and the connection between the drainage reentrants is not at once obvious. Aggraded flats and valley floors devoid of well-defined stream channels or scars are not properly shown with drainage lines running through them.

Intermittent streams should not be inked up to or close to the divides. The contours along divides usually suffice to define the location of stream heads, and the symbol should end between one-eighth and one-fourth inch below these.

TOPOGRAPHY.

Strength of contour lines.—Contours should be inked with fine, firm, smooth lines of even strength. Every fifth contour (in the case of 25 and 250 foot intervals, every fourth) must be accentuated and marked with its elevation for aid in reading. The accentuation is to be gained by drawing the lines heavier, not by making them broken or dotted. Their weight should make them stand out from the intermediate contours, but should not be so excessive so as to cause them to dominate the relief.

The extra weight of the accentuated lines must be considered in the contour spacing, so that they may not cause an apparent increase in declivity.

Uniform slopes.—On steep uniform slopes, on which the contours are very closely spaced and no expression is lost, only the accentuated contours should be inked; a much clearer working copy is thus secured for the engraver, who can readily interpolate the intermediate lines. The omission of the latter, however, is in order only when their parallelism is manifest. Wherever any marked divergence or discordance exists among them, they must all be inked for the guidance of the engraver. As a general rule, the intermediate contours should be indicated on every drainage line and every spur crest.

Bluffs and cliffs.—Extreme care is urged in inking bluffs and cliffs on which the contours can not all be shown. The lines should be as sharp and smooth as they can be drafted, so as to lessen to a minimum the chance of their blurring in transfer to the copper. The general principle should be to ink no more lines than are absolutely necessary for the guidance of the engraver, and to leave the copy as open as the character of the topography permits.

Accentuated contours must not be dropped; they take precedence over the intermediate lines and must be drawn first. The intermediate lines should be inked only where needed to show detailed expression; attempts to fill them in for the mere sake of enhancing the appearance of the manuscript sheet are not permissible.

Depression contours.—Contours inclosing basin-like depressions are to be accompanied by a row of hachures (extending down slope) over failure to distinguish them might cause the map to be mis-

read. This applies equally to natural depressions, such as occur in limestone regions, for instance, and artificial depressions, such as are closed in by railroad or road embankments. If a depression takes more than one contour, all should be hachured. In intricate areas it is often desirable to indicate the bottom elevation of the basin by figures, or, if size permits, to mark some or all of the contours with their elevations.

Depressions of large extent covering a considerable area on the map are often readily intelligible without the aid of hachures. Such, however, should be liberally provided with contour figures.

Contour figures.—Elevation figures on accentuated contours should be placed with a special view to their effectiveness as an aid to the map reader. It is desirable, therefore, that they be placed in conspicuous positions; and that they be distributed with some system.

In general, contour figures are most effectively placed on or near the end of spurs and other salients. Broad embankments, long valleys, and other hollow features of importance also require them, but judgment should be used in placing them.

On features taking several tiers of accentuated contours the figures should be placed in orderly series. Such series should follow the features on which they are placed in easy, gentle curves. On very steep slopes, where they would be too crowded, the figures should be omitted on alternate accentuated contours. For most classes of topography series should be about 2 or 3 inches apart on the scale of publication. Each mountain group should have its own series, so that there may be no need of referring to contour figures across valleys or canyons.

In regions of moderate or low relief, where arrangement in series is impracticable, the placing of the figures should be governed primarily by the disposition of the larger topographic subdivision. Each of these should have at least one complete set of figures. In exceptionally intricate topography, as for instance in regions pitted with solution sinks or traversed by high cliffs, the figures on the accentuated contours do not always suffice to make the delineation intelligible. It is proper then to place figures on intermediate contours wherever they will help to remove uncertainty. If need be, elevation figures may be introduced to supplement the ~~contour~~ figures.

Contour figures should not, as a rule, appear in close proximity to bench-mark and other elevation figures. The latter, on the other hand, should not be considered as taking the place of the contour figures.

Finally, care should be taken to select such position for contour figures as will accommodate the engraving on the reduced scale of publication.

LETTERING.

Position.—All names are to be so placed as to be readable from the bottom of the map. Names parallel to a meridian are to read from south to north.

Names of places, public institutions, ranches, mines, and other lesser cultural features are to be placed horizontally and whenever practicable to the right of the feature to which they refer.

Names of ponds, lakes, islands, swamps, and glaciers are to be placed horizontally and to the right, unless the areas of such features are large enough to accommodate the names within their limits. Names of oceans, bays, coves, fords, and straits are to be placed across these features in broad curves.

Names of railroads, highways, trails, canals, streams, narrow valleys, canyons, gorges, gulches, arroyos, and washes are to follow the general trend of these features in easy curves. They are to be placed on the upper side whenever practicable.

Names of broad, water-lined streams are to be placed within those features.

Names of mountains, summits, peaks, hills, knobs, etc., are to be placed horizontally and to the right; but if they refer to features of considerable extent, as plateaus, mountain groups, ranges, ridges, basins, or valleys, they are to be spread over same either horizontally or with the trend, as may be most appropriate.

Names of reservations, parks, and forests (national or State), civil townships, and land grants are to be placed horizontally across the areas to which they refer; but when such areas are narrow or winding the names are to be placed lengthwise through them, in sweeping curves, if appropriate.

State and county names are to be placed opposite each other on *the boundaries*. If a boundary falls on or close to the sheet edge,

both names may be placed on the inside of the line, the one referring to the area outside the sheet being given second place.

Punctuation.—Periods are to be consistently omitted on all lettering within the margin of the map.

Style of lettering.—All place names and names of country post offices, railroad stations, country schoolhouses, and churches are to be lettered in roman. Where the name of a railroad station differs from that of the corresponding post office, both names are to be shown, the one most widely known being given the greater prominence, the other being followed by "PO" or "Sta," as the case may be. The size of the letters is to be commensurate with the importance of the place. Large cities, State capitals, and county seats take capitals.

Names of routes of communication, such as railroads, highways, trails, canals; of public works, such as bridges, ferries, fords, locks, tunnels, dams, and wharves; of public institutions, such as light-houses, lightships, life-saving stations, universities, state hospitals, and asylums; and of mining features, such as mines, quarries, prospects, furnaces, and smelters, are to be lettered in small, slanting, block capitals.

Names of civil divisions, such as States, counties, districts, civil townships, and land grants; and of reservations, such as National and State parks, forest and game preserves, Indian and military reservations, are to be lettered in roman capitals.

In inking large roman capitals on manuscript sheets, the shaded parts should be left open wherever there is danger of important detail or dense contouring being obliterated or obscured.

Names of hydrographic features are to be lettered in map italic, except oceans, large bays, straits, rivers, and lakes, which are to be lettered in slanting roman capitals.

Names of topographic features and land features along coasts are to be lettered in upright gothic. Only features of considerable extent take capitals.

*Marginal lettering.*¹—All topographic atlas sheets should carry on the margin—

The latitudes and longitudes of the projection lines.

At the top the word "Topography."

¹ See p. 206.

Above the upper left-hand corner of projection the words—

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

Director.

Above the upper right-hand corner of projection the name of the State or States within which the area mapped lies, and below this the name of the quadrangle or sheet. If the entire area falls within a single county, the name of that county should appear below the name of the State and should be omitted from the face of the map. In that case the heading at the upper left-hand corner will be arranged in three lines to balance.

In cooperative surveys, the name of the cooperating State, together with the names and titles of the officials representing it, should appear in the middle of the upper margin under "Topography."

In the middle of the lower margin the scale in the form of a fraction, a bar scale in miles, a bar scale in kilometers, the contour interval and the datum of elevation should appear above each other in the order named.

Under the lower left-hand corner of the projection should appear the legend stating under whose direction the work was done, by whom the primary control and by whom the topographic mapping was executed, and the date of survey. In cooperative surveys, further, the fact of such cooperation must be stated.

Supplementing this legend, and immediately to the right of it, should be placed an "author diagram" showing the area for which each contributor to the work is responsible, with his initials. A diagram showing the mean magnetic declination for the quadrangle should also be given. On maps of 1:125,000 and smaller scales not carrying section numbers a small township diagram showing the system of numbering sections should appear. Section and township numbers should be given when required by the rule on page 161.

Besides these marginal features common to all atlas sheets, the names of adjoining atlas sheets already published must be placed along the proper sides or at the proper corners of the projection. If the adjoining sheets are executed on scales differing from that of the new sheet, their scale should be given. Lettering should be in map *italic*.

PREPARATION OF RIVER-SURVEY MAPS FOR PHOTOLITHOGRAPHY.

SIZE OF SHEETS.

Sheets showing river surveys are of uniform size (18 by 22 inches) with all plan or profile work kept within a 15 by 18 inch neat line, which should be drawn with margins of 1 and 2 inches at top and bottom, respectively. Marginal lettering should be kept within a vertical space of $17\frac{1}{2}$ (preferably 17) inches.

PLAN.

Plans should be inked in standard colors; all the drainage and culture should be inked, but only so much of the contouring as can be clearly read on a reproduction by a single color photolithograph.

As it is the readability of the contours from the engineer's point of view that is desirable rather than their graphic expressiveness of relief, the penciling or inking of contours, wherever these closely parallel any shown drainage or culture, should in general be avoided.

Water-surface crossings must be drawn heavy and solid from shore to shore. Every fifth crossing (or intermediate crossings if spaced far apart) must have its elevation placed at the outer end of a black right line drawn out clear of all topography.

Distances along alignments will be indicated in black by figures within small circles placed at the ends of right lines drawn clear of all topography from the center of the stream opposite each plotted mile of channel flow. Preferably, they should be numbered upstream.

The mileage must be plotted by pivoting and swinging a scale of miles (drawn as a straight line on tracing paper) within the channel; it must not be stepped off with dividers. The same tracing will pick up the contour crossings for subsequent plotting on the profile sheets.

Ink in red for sheet record all water-surface elevations; accompanying reference or direction lines should be inked in red but should be kept clear of all topography. Such data are not for final printing and will be brushed out on the negatives.

Numerous contour numbers and location crosses with figures of elevations should be used for such exterior points as are instrumentally determined.

The plan should be assembled in as few and in as continuous stretches on the same sheet as is practicable, and these stretches should be condensed within the sheet so far as the necessary allowance for outlying section lines, lettering, and other markings will warrant.

PROFILE.

Profiles should appear on separate sheets from the plans and should be drawn directly across the sheet, with the separate rows condensed as above. Their direction should be from left to right, irrespective of easting or westing, and this direction of profile should be maintained for all sheets of the set.

For profiles uniform vertical scales must be used so far as possible and profile angles in excess of 45° must be avoided. The profile will be constructed from the water-contour crossings, supplemented by elevations determined at head and foot of falls, etc. (See p. 155.) Profile lines should be drawn heavier than construction lines, and sharp angles should be slightly smoothed.

DRAFTING.

Free-hand inking must be in sharp, fine dark lines, suitable for clear reproduction by photolithography (see p. 169), and right lines must be twice lined if fine or in color.

Land lines must be drawn solid and township lines emphasized. Section numbers must be shown only where land has been sectionized; they should be drawn preferably at the centers of sections but should always be offset therefrom if necessary to gain legibility.

Lettering in general should not be placed on or within the inked topography but kept in open places.

PROOF READING, INSPECTION, EDITING, AND TRANSMISSION.**ORDER OF PROCEDURE.**

On the completion of the inking, atlas sheets or other topographic-map manuscript prepared either for engraving or for photolithography will be transmitted by the topographer through the division chief in accordance with the following routine:

Border corrections of adjoining sheets.—Whenever practicable, border corrections will be made of previously engraved or transmitted sheets that do not accurately join on to current work. If the previous sheet is still in the editor's hands the original of that sheet should be corrected and the editor informed of the correction; if the previous sheet has been transmitted for engraving, or is engraved, a more elaborate procedure is necessary. If the correction is a small one, it should be submitted in a distinctive color on an engraved or photolithographic copy, provided it can be legibly shown thereon; but if it is extensive or involves close drafting, it should be submitted as an oversheet tracing in standard colors, the scale being immaterial. All corrections to engraved work should be inked in strong photographic colors and should be accompanied by a clear copy for the corresponding take-out on the copper plates.

Lettering.—The final drawing, accompanied by a legible lettering diagram on tracing paper or cloth, is transmitted to the drafting room for lettering.

Land classification and woodland sheets.—Land classification and woodland data are to be shown on oversheet tracings made to conform to the usual requirements governing the joining of previous work. (See p. 149.)

Proof reading.—Proof reading should be done by a topographer who has not been engaged on the same piece of work. (See p. 172.)

To inspectors for examination.—The original drawing, the border-correction material for adjoining sheets, and the land classification or woodland sheets are all to be transmitted to the inspection room for examination before being submitted for executive and administrative approval.

Approval.—The sheet must be approved for photolithography, for engraving, or for both, by the division geographer and later by the chief geographer.

Photolithography.—All sheets issued in photolithographic edition should be marked "Advance sheet subject to correction."

Editing.—Sheets approved for engraving should, after the mailing of photolithographic copies from the office, be released from the fireproof safes and referred to the editor of topographic maps for editorial review and examination.

Reference back to the chief geographer.—On the completion of the editing, the original drawing, accompanied by its edited photograph and any other necessary sheets, will be referred back, in jacket, to the chief geographer for reply to queries, approval, comment on editing, and return to the map editor.

Transmission for engraving.—On completion of the map editing the sheet is formally transmitted by the chief geographer through the Director (executive division) to the engraving division.

Engraved proofs.—The first combined engraved proofs, after proof reading by the map editor, are referred to the chief geographer for final approval before the printing of the map edition.

Transmission to land-classification board.—All land classification and woodland sheets for public-land States and written reports thereon are to be transmitted to the land-classification board.

Transmission of special reports.—All special reports must be referred to the division geographer for appropriate action.

Filing.—On approval of the final work on any sheet, all remaining map material pertaining to it should be turned over to the custodian of records for safe keeping or appropriate filing.

PROOF READING.

Before being transmitted to the inspectors for examination the original drawing, together with all auxiliary map data (including adjoining border corrections and land-classification sheets), must be submitted, through the division geographer, to a disinterested topographer for rigorous proof reading as to its completeness, accuracy, and general conformity with Survey instructions. For such proof reading the form printed below (also issued separately) should serve as a guide; it should, however, be regarded as suggestive rather than as complete.

RECORD OF PROOF READING.....SHEET.

TOPOGRAPHER CHECK.	PROOF-READER CHECK.	SUBJECT OF EXAMINATION.
		1. Houses, churches, schoolhouses, etc. 2. Roads, first and second class, trails, etc. 3. Railroads, trolley lines, switches, etc. 4. Civil boundaries, State, county, township, city. 5. B. M. symbols, triangulation stations, etc. 6. Public-land lines, township and range numbers, etc. 7. Dams, ferries, bridges, tunnels, etc. 8. Mines, quarries, etc. 9. Streams, double or single line, intermittent, etc. 10. Lakes, ponds, etc. 11. Swamps, marshes, flood plains, etc. 12. Contours, depressions, sand hills, etc. 13. Elevations, contour numbers, B. M.'s, etc. 14. Names of post offices, villages, civil divisions, streams, railroads, etc. 15. Borders and names of adjoining sheets. 16. Marginal lettering, numbers of coordinates, magnetic declination, scale, diagram of township, etc. 17. Forest reserves, Indian reservations.

Each proof reader check following numbers, corresponding to separate five-minute blocks; also place check marks in columns above, opposite each subject, and sign below:

3 2 1	19..	3 2 1	19..
4 5 6		4 5 6	
	TOPOGRAPHER.		PROOF READER.
9 8 7		9 8 7	

As it is a function of the inspectors to advise and instruct regarding this proof reading and by examination to see that it is faithfully performed, not to do it themselves, such work by the proof-reading topographer will be carried out so systematically and so thoroughly as to preclude the necessity for any further similar work by anyone else. This will involve a minute and thoughtful checking up of the entire map through all its features from every point of view that can suggest itself to an experienced topographer.

In order that the proof reader may know that his notations have been attended to, or can be satisfactorily explained by the author.

or inking topographer, the latter, after due attention and correction, will in all cases return such notations intact to the proof reader for release or further action, pending which the proof reader will withhold his signature from the sheet margin.

In order that the general character and sufficiency of such proof reading may be under the immediate supervision of the inspectors, the division geographers should promptly advise the inspectors of all proof-reading assignments.

EDITING TOPOGRAPHIC MAPS.

The editor of topographic maps examines and edits the manuscript on a photograph made to scale of publication, and marks with red ink all corrections, amendments, and changes for the information of the engravers. The jacket, with manuscript and photograph, is then returned to the topographer, that he may answer queries, supply omissions, and review the corrections, interpretations, and rearrangements made by the editor.

When the chief geographer is satisfied that the editing is complete and in proper form he indorses the jacket "Approved for engraving."

At the close of each month the editor of topographic maps advises the chief geographer of the sheets whose editing has been completed, and such are then formally transmitted by the chief geographer to the engraving division (through the Director).

When the engraving of a map shall have been completed and combined proofs printed, the chief engraver refers the complete manuscript, together with twelve engraved copies, to the chief geographer. After further review by the editor, the chief geographer transmits the corrected proofs to the chief engraver, approved for final printing.

In transmitting manuscript maps and proofs from one division to another the officer in charge indorses on the jacket the date of transmittal and the purpose for which the map was referred.

After the completion of the engraving and printing of any topographic sheet, the manuscript drawing will remain in the custody of the editor of topographic maps, and all other engraving material will be filed in the original jacket with the foreman of the plate room in the engraving division.

SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.
MEDICAL AND SURGICAL ATTENTION.

FIRST AID IN EMERGENCY.

Sunstroke.—Get patient into the shade at once. Place on back, loosen clothing, and apply cold water to head and neck. Do everything practicable to reduce temperature of body and rapidity of pulse. In case of exhaustion and threatened collapse, with cold skin and extremities, pale face, and weak pulse, alcoholic stimulants and heat to the body become necessary.

Lightning.—Dash cold water over person struck.

Frostbite.—Carefully raise temperature of part frozen (which looks white or bluish white and feels cold) by gentle rubbing, preferably with snow or a sponge or cloth dipped in ice water. *Do not* expose to heat of fire. When congestion begins to subside incase in flannel or cotton wool.

Burns and scalds.—Do not break the blisters nor prick them. Cover at once with cooking soda and lay wet cloths over it; or use olive oil and linseed oil mixed; or olive oil and limewater if available. Put nothing on a burn that will be difficult to remove afterward.

Drowning.—Remove clothing from upper part of body. Lay patient face down and empty lungs of water by lifting the body by the middle and jerking it a few times. Then place patient on his back with a roll under his shoulders. Clean out mouth and nose and pull tongue forward with a dry handkerchief. Start breathing by alternately raising both arms above the head and then bringing them down again, pressing them against sides and front of chest. Repeat about fifteen times a minute and continue for at least one hour. Occasionally hold ammonia to nose and slap chest with cold wet cloth. Remove lower garments, rub skin dry, rubbing always toward the heart. Help out breathing movements by blowing air into mouth of patient at moment when arms are being raised (the tongue must be pulled forward and the Adam's apple pressed down

to make this effective). Above all *don't give up*. Persons have been brought to after hours of persevering, vigorous effort. As soon as breathing begins give stimulants and warm drinks by teaspoonfuls, and get patient to bed as soon as possible.

Mad dog or snake bites.—Tie cord above wound at once. Suck wound (but be sure you have no cuts or sores in your lips or mouth), cauterize with corrosive sublimate or other caustic, or else with white-hot iron; if none of these means are at hand cut out surrounding flesh with knife. The poison must be prevented from spreading into the circulation.

The bites not only of venomous snakes and mad dogs but of practically all animals are dangerous and liable to produce blood poisoning, as their saliva is at all times charged with septic germs. Every bite, however insignificant, should, therefore, be very thoroughly disinfected, preferably with a solution of corrosive sublimate.

Venomous insects' stings.—Apply weak ammonia, oil, salt water, or iodine.

Poisoning.—Ptomaines, that is, toxic substances developing in spoiled or decaying food, are the most common source of poisoning. In all cases an effort must at once be made to empty the stomach by vomiting. Tickling the throat with feather or finger or drinking warm water with mustard are the best means to induce it. The bowels should be cleaned out by the free use of Epsom or Rochelle salts, castor oil, or some other laxative. After the poison has been eliminated stimulants should be given and heat and rubbing applied.

Poisoning by drugs or acids requires special antidotes.

For strychnine give mustard and water or sulphate of zinc in 10 to 15 grain doses. Keep the patient absolutely quiet. Plug his ears.

For opium, morphine, laudanum, and other opiates give strong coffee and hot bath. Keep the patient awake and moving.

For any of the foregoing poisons a teaspoonful of tannic acid, followed by an emetic in 15 minutes, is advised.

For arsenic, rat poison, or Paris green give milk, raw eggs, sweet oil, limewater, or flour and water.

For lead, saltpeter, corrosive sublimate, sugar of lead, or blue vitriol give whites of eggs, or milk in large doses.

For chloroform, chloral, or ether dash cold water on head and chest. Give artificial respiration. Put a piece of ice in the rectum.

For mercury and mercury salts give whites of eggs, milk, and mucilaginous drinks.

For carbolic acid give flour and water and mucilaginous drinks; alcohol or whisky can be applied externally or internally with benefit.

For potash, lye, or ammonia give vinegar or lemon juice in water.

Tests of death.—Hold a mirror to mouth; if person is alive moisture will gather. Press a pin head into flesh; in case of death the mark will remain; if it closes life is not extinct.

SURGICAL ATTENTION.

Cuts and flesh wounds.—Reduce the flow of blood at once by applying cold water, snow, ice, or salt; also by elevating the limb or part injured. If an artery is cut and the blood spurts in jets, try to stop the flow by pressing the artery against a bone or muscle with the thumb or forefinger. If the injury is to a limb tie a band tightly around it above the wound—that is, between wound and heart. To tighten, introduce a stick into the band and twist it. Stop turning the moment the flow stops. Remember that too much force may bruise flesh or muscles. Relax the bandage at the end of an hour any way, for keeping up the pressure too long may strangle the limb. Keep bandage in place, however, ready to tighten again if necessary.

Remove all dirt from wound and wash with antiseptic solution, preferably corrosive sublimate (one tablet in one quart of water). Avoid using carbolic acid, as it may produce gangrene. Attach a long strip of sticking plaster to skin or on one side of cut, draw the flesh together, and stick down the plaster on the other side.

Deep flesh wounds or holes such as one may get by falling on a pointed stick or by stepping on a nail must be *kept open*; otherwise they will grow over at the surface before they heal inside. Wash out daily with corrosive sublimate and dust with aristol powder or apply aristol and boric acid mixed half and half. Always leave a strip of sterilized gauze in the wound before dressing. It will automatically drain the cavity by capillary action.

Bruises and contusions.—Use cold applications at once. Lead water and laudanum on a piece of cloth frequently renewed will help to allay inflammation. Then apply some soothing ointment or

lotion, like arnica or witch hazel, and bandage firmly so as to afford moderate pressure.

Sprains and swollen joints.—Apply lead water and laudanum on a piece of cloth. Bandage tightly and give rest, but keep muscles from stiffening by occasional gentle massage and exercise. Paint with tincture of iodine, if available.

Rupture.—Place on back in reclining position, head down and abdomen and legs propped up, so bowels may retract with aid of gravity. Reduce circulation of blood in parts affected by applying cold wet cloths or ice if available. When bowels have ceased to protrude, improvise truss by bandaging tightly about abdomen and thighs. Get patient to skilled surgeon without delay.

Fractures.—Do not waste time making complicated dressings and splints. Broken bones require the most expert surgical skill for their proper setting. Make up your mind that no time is to be lost getting the injured man to a surgeon, and confine your efforts to providing an improvised splint or supporting bandage that will enable him to travel with the least possible suffering and discomfort.

Transportation.—Do not be afraid to transport injured people to camp or town immediately after an accident. They can as a rule stand more hardship and will suffer less in traveling the first few hours after an accident than they will the next day.

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL OUTFIT.

Illness and injury have proved on the whole so infrequent among field men that few parties now carry medical or surgical outfits. It is advisable, nevertheless, to keep a few simple remedies and surgical articles on hand, especially when working in remote and rather inaccessible areas. The following list may serve as a guide to those most essential in making up a compact outfit:

Pocket cyclopedia of medicine and surgery, by Gould and Pyle.

Quinine, 2-grain compressed tablets (or capsules, but not pills). As a general tonic and preventive against malaria, take 2 grains after each meal.

Quinine sulphate, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains; arsenous acid, $\frac{1}{10}$ grain; powdered capsicum, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain. One every three hours for malaria.

Compound cathartic, U. S. Pharmacopœia. Extract colocynth, $1\frac{1}{4}$ grains; calomel, 1 grain; resin jalap, $\frac{1}{3}$ grain; gamboge powder, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain. This is a standard cathartic. One or two at night.

Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain. One every hour until cathartic action is obtained; follow by dose of Epsom salts, castor oil, or sal hepatica. For acute indigestion, biliousness, and torpid liver.

Epsom salts, sal hepatica, castor oil. For cleaning alimentary tract in dysentery, ptomaine poisoning, fermentative diarrhea, etc. Large doses of either salt are debilitating, and must be followed with stimulating but light foods. Castor oil does not require this. Sal hepatica in small doses is excellent for rheumatic troubles.

Sun cholera mixture. Tincture opium, 3 minims; tincture rhubarb, 5 minims; tincture capsicum, 5 minims; spirit peppermint, 5 minims; spirit camphor, 5 minims. For diarrhea one to two every three or four hours as needed. Do not take more than four or five doses.

Limewater tablets. For acidity and nausea. Externally excellent for burns and scalds when mixed with linseed oil. (These tablets often require a long time to dissolve.)

Brown-mixture tablets. Standard remedy for coughs and colds. Extract licorice, $1\frac{1}{20}$ grain; camphor, $1\frac{1}{50}$ grain; acid benzoic, $1\frac{1}{50}$ grain; oil anise, $1\frac{1}{50}$ minim; opium powder, $1\frac{1}{50}$ grain; tartar emetic, $1\frac{1}{120}$ grain. Dissolve one on the tongue every hour until cough becomes free. Do not take for a longer period than 36 hours, but follow with an emulsion of cod-liver oil, teaspoonful three or four times a day.

Boric-acid solution, diluted, for eye lotion.

Carbolized vaseline, for skin abrasions and wounds.

Blue ointment, for chronic ulceration and animal parasitic affections of the skin. Excellent for the prevention of rust on firearms.

Ichthyol ointment. Dilute 25 to 50 per cent with water for skin diseases.

Glycerin. For skin affections, chapped hands, etc. Invaluable for caraches produced by insects, foreign bodies in ears, etc.

Pond's extract ointment, camphor ice (Chesebrough's). For sore lips, chapped hands, or sunburn.

Lead water and laudanum tablets. One tablet to 2 tablespoonfuls of water. Invaluable for sprains, bruises, saddle chafes, etc.

Corrosive sublimate tablets. One tablet to 1 quart of water (or about 1 to 2,000 solution) for washing open wounds. One tablet to one-half pint for cauterizing snake or dog bites. Apply with cotton.

Aristol powder. For flesh wounds, ulcers, etc. Dust on wound or apply with boric acid (equal parts).

Mustard leaves. For plasters, etc.

Arnica and witch hazel ointment. For bruises, contusions, etc.

Surgical sundries, such as bandages; absorbent cotton; antiseptic gauze; adhesive plaster, in 10-yard spools, 1-inch width; fever thermometer; surgeon's assorted needles; surgeon's silk on cards; glass dropper.

PACK TRANSPORTATION.

In many localities the topographer has to depend solely on pack animals for transportation. Even where wagon roads exist pack animals are often required for side trips or station work. As the party chief frequently has to rely on his own knowledge and resources in instructing assistants in these matters, he must be familiar with details of packing and pack-train management.

PACK-TRAIN EQUIPMENT.

The following list may serve as a convenient guide in the equipment of a pack outfit for a topographic party of six men (two instrument men, two assistants, a cook, and a packer). Riding animals, saddles, and the accessories that go with them are not included.

6 pack animals.

6 packsaddles, with rigging and pads.

6 saddle blankets.

6 pairs pack bags or alforjas.

1 pair small mess chests.

1 stationery case, telescoping.

9 canvas pack covers.

9 lash cinches, each with a 40-foot rope, $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch.

6 halters, each with a 7-foot rope, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch.

6 sling ropes, 30-foot rope, $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch or $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch.

1 stock bell with heavy leather strap and buckle.

Hobbles and 30-foot picket ropes with swivels, according to the nature of the country and the disposition of the animals.

Horseshoeing kit.

Extra shoes, one set especially fitted up for each animal, if work is to be distant from a blacksmith's shop.

Harnessmaker's kit.

Extra harness leather, cinches, cinch hooks, lace leather, webbing, buckles, rings, rope, etc.

Liniments, antiseptic washes, etc., for galls.

Experience has taught that the crosstree (sawbuck) saddle is best adapted to the needs of the Survey for pack transportation, though the Abercrombie, which is a combination pack or riding saddle, may often be used to advantage. Either type should be rigged with breast straps, breeching, and wide double hair cinches with the large latigo rings protected with leather pads. If possible, the saddle should be fitted to the animal's back and always used on the same animal. Sweat pads, of 12-ounce canvas, renewed when necessary, should be used between the blankets and the animal's back as a protection to both.

ORGANIZATION OF PACK TRAIN.

In the pack train the natural leader should be the bell animal, and only one bell animal should be in the train, unless there are other leaders who tend to separate the pack train into small bunches, in which event they should also have bells.

The bell animal should lead the pack train with one member of the party riding him or the animal immediately following, and the animals should be arranged in reference to their likes, dislikes, and gaits. When practicable, distribute the men about four or five animals apart, each man keeping the animals ahead of him in line and preventing lagging. Until the animals are broken in, let each man lead one, or if necessary a string of animals. Each man should be instructed to watch the packs in front of him and should be held responsible for them. No stops should be made to adjust a pack without signaling those ahead to halt.

CARRYING CAPACITY OF PACK TRAIN.

It is safe to estimate that one pack load is sufficient for one man for 22 days, the load to include portions of the ration, instruments, outfit, camp equipage, and forage. When it is found necessary to

transport forage for any length of time the size of the pack train must necessarily be increased. Every attempt should be made to make the loads as light as is consistent with the requirements; tents, kitchenware, stoves, or reflectors, foodstuffs, and other necessities should be selected with special attention to this end.

Loads should average from 150 to 200 pounds, according to the size and experience of the animal and the nature of the journey. Heavier loads may be necessary, but loads within the limits given will be found more expeditious, especially if the animals are just from pasture, when heavy loads and long marches should be avoided until they have had time to get hardened and packwise. Care must be taken in balancing the heavy load in side packs, with the light or bulky part on top, and in seeing that the pack is cinched tight. Constant lookout must be kept to see that the load does not shift or turn; if it does it should be immediately straightened to avoid sore backs or mishaps.

MARCHES.

The gait and distance when traveling depends entirely on the character of the country. Over flat country, good roads, and smooth trails, 20 to 30 miles is a good day's journey. Across broken country, over difficult mountain trails, or through fallen timber, 10 miles or less is all that can be made. If the train is to subsist on the country, the different members of the party should be on the lookout for feed.

CARE OF PACK ANIMALS.

In rough country, where pack animals will have hard usage, they should be given every possible consideration. If possible, camp should be located convenient to feed and water. The saddle should not be taken off at once; it should be loosened and allowed to stay on the animal for half an hour if the back is wet. Immediately thereafter, the pack animals should be allowed to roll and cool off around camp, and if any of them have sore backs these should be properly cleansed and treated. Their feet should also be inspected frequently and shoes fitted and replaced when necessary. In regions infested by mosquitoes a smudge should be built as a protection if possible, shelter should be provided.

UNITED STATES SYSTEM OF PUBLIC-LAND SURVEYS.

The following discussion, based on the "United States manual of public-land surveys," to which the topographer is referred for more detailed information, is intended to give the topographer a general outline of the plan and practices of the public-land surveys.

TOWNSHIP UNITS.

The unit of the system is the township, a tract 6 miles square, or nearly so, bounded on the east and west by true north-south lines, and on the south and north by east-west lines, and subdivided into 36 sections, each a mile square, or nearly so.

As true north-south lines (that is, meridians) converge northward to the pole, it is evident that the width of a township decreases slightly from south to north (41.9 links in latitude 30° to 86.5 links in latitude 50°)¹, and that its shape is really trapezoidal and not square. It is evident also that as the meridian lines are extended northward townships will become progressively narrower and will be reduced in area. These complexities growing out of the inherent convergence of meridians on a spherical surface like that of the earth were not taken into account in framing the original law, the intent of which was, apparently, to provide for square units of uniform size; nor was any provision made for a system of control lines whereby the narrowing of the townships, on the one hand, and the inaccuracies in the surveying of the subordinate lines, on the other hand, might be kept within convenient limits. However, the first public-land surveys to be executed, notably the classic "Seven Ranges" in Ohio, demonstrated the need of remedying these defects, and as a result there has been evolved by successive legal steps a system of rectangular surveying which "harmonizes the incompatibilities of the requirements of law and practice" and has become the accepted standard for the entire country.

PRINCIPAL MERIDIANS AND BASE LINES.

All surveys in a given area are referred to two primary lines, a principal meridian and a base line, passing through an initial point;

¹ All public-land measurements are expressed in chains and links. A chain of 100 links is equivalent to 66 feet common measure, and 80 chains equal 1 mile.

the one is a true north-south line and the other a true east-west line, that is, a parallel of latitude. These two lines constitute the axes of the system, and the township units are numbered with reference to them in consecutive tiers to the north and to the south, respectively, beginning at the base line; and in consecutive ranges to the east and to the west, respectively, beginning at the principal meridian. Any township, accordingly, may be designated by tier and range number, as T. 14 N., R. 7 W. fourth principal meridian, or T. 10 N., R. 28 E. Mount Diablo principal meridian. The principal meridian must be added to each designation; there are about 30 separate systems in the United States, each with a separate set of axes and a separate system of numbers. The number or name of the principal meridian serves to distinguish these from each other.

STANDARD PARALLELS AND GUIDE MERIDIANS.

From the principal meridian, commonly at intervals of 24 miles, auxiliary base lines called standard parallels, or correction lines, are extended east and west. They are numbered each way from the base line, thus, first standard parallel north, third standard parallel south.

From the base line, usually at intervals of 24 miles, auxiliary meridians called guide meridians are run due north. They are numbered each way from the principal meridian, thus, first guide meridian east, second guide meridian west. As they converge appreciably in a distance of 24 miles (the exact amount depending on the latitude), they are not continued beyond the first standard parallel north, but end at *closing* corners on that line and start afresh from *standard* corners a full 24 miles apart. It will therefore be seen that standard parallels have two sets of corners, one set referring to lines north of the parallel, and the other being established by township and section lines from the south, closing on the parallel. The process is repeated at the second standard parallel and at all succeeding ones. Each guide meridian thus runs due north from parallel to parallel, and on each of the latter is an offset to correct for convergence.

South of the base line guide meridians are run *not* south, but north, so that the blocks inclosed between them and the parallels there are *essentially simijar* to those north of the base line. In case conditions

require that a guide meridian be run south it must be begun at a properly established closing corner.

The standard distance of 24 miles between parallels and meridians, it is to be noted, is not always strictly adhered to. Thus, in many parts of the far West there are five tiers of townships (30 miles) between parallels and six, seven, or more ranges between guide meridians. In some places these irregularities in the spacing of the standard lines necessitate the introduction of intermediate meridians and parallels. These are designated by local names.

Certain data are of special importance in the platting of guide meridians and standard parallels, and these the topographer should not fail to secure from the Land Office. They are the offsets of the meridians on the parallels and their closing distances.

The meridional convergence increases proportionately to the distance from the principal meridian. Therefore the offset of the second guide meridian is double that of the first guide meridian (between the same parallels); that of the third guide meridian is three times as great; and so on in proportion (assuming the intervals to be regular). Again, the convergence increases slightly northward with the latitude. Thus the offset of a first guide meridian in latitude 50° is more than double what it would be in latitude 30° . Of course the actual offsets depart somewhat from the theoretical ones because of inaccuracies in surveying, and this makes it all the more imperative that they be noted on the plats.

It is to be remembered that all errors of closure in distance are thrown in the *last mile* and are *not* distributed over the entire length of the line. The spacing of the corners along the line is thus not affected by the amount of the closure.

TOWNSHIP EXTERIORS.

Whenever practicable the survey of township exteriors within a block bounded by standard lines begins with the southwest township and continues northward until the entire west range is completed; thence it goes from south to north through the next range east, etc. The mode of procedure is first to run the east boundary of a township due north a full 6 miles. Then to run its north boundary on a random or trial line from east to west, correcting back on a

true line after the "falling" north or south of the northwest township corner has been ascertained. The closure in *distance*, however, is thrown in the *last half mile* at the west end of the line; that is, between the last quarter-section corner and the township corner. The purpose of this is to throw the meridional convergence and all irregularities arising from inaccurate surveying toward the west boundary of the township. The last quarter-section corner accordingly lies *not* midway in the last mile, but always an even 40 chains, from the mile corner east of it, whatever the distance between it and the township corner may be.

In getting data for platting township exteriors, therefore, special note should be made of the closing distances at the west ends of the latitudinal township boundaries. The accuracy of the surveys may be gaged from a comparison of the actual closing distances with the theoretical ones, as indicated below:

Theoretical closing distances at different latitudes.

Latitude.	Closing distance.	
	Chains.	Feet.
30°	79.58	5,252
35°	79.49	5,246
40°	79.39	5,240
45°	79.27	5,232
50°	79.14	5,223

In the northernmost tier of townships in a block it is further necessary to take note of the closing distances of the range lines on the standard parallel. Theoretically these distances should be an even 80 chains, but inaccuracies in the azimuth of the standard lines on the one hand, and of the township lines on the other hand, usually cause discrepancies. It frequently happens that the length of chain used for the one set of lines differs appreciably from that used for the other, and the closure errors may then amount to several chains. Such discrepancies should be marked on the plats.

SECTION LINES.

Each township is divided by section lines into 36 sections, which are numbered consecutively, commencing with No. 1 at the north-east angle of the township and proceeding west to No. 6; thence proceeding east to No. 12; thence west to No. 18; and so on, alternately east and west, to No. 36 in the southeast corner. In all fractional townships the sections bear the same numbers they would have if the township was full.

As townships are trapezoidal and not square, they do not contain a full 36 square miles each, but fall short of that amount by a number of acres. It being undesirable to distribute this shortage among all of the 36 sections, the law provides that it shall be thrown into the westernmost range of sections, and that the other sections shall be laid out so as to contain a full 640 acres each, as near as may be. Accordingly, the longitudinal lines between sections are run *not* due north, but parallel to the east boundary of the township. Each bears slightly west of north, according to the latitude of the township and its distance from the east boundary. The latitudinal section lines are run parallel to the south boundary of the township; that is, as a rule they run practically east and west.

The subdividing of all normal townships begins with the southeast section. Its west boundary is run N. 0° 1' W. a full 80 chains; its north boundary is then run east on a random or trial line, a quarter section corner being temporarily placed at 40 chains. The "falling" north or south from the appropriate corner on the township boundary having been measured, the quarter section corner is then shifted proportionately and set exactly midway between the section corners. In many of the older contracts these rules were not faithfully carried out, and in consequence little dependence is to be placed on the position of the quarter section corners on the latitudinal section lines. The west boundary of the next section north is then run out, and then its north boundary as before, and so on up through the entire east range of sections. The other ranges are taken up consecutively from east to west, each being surveyed from south to north. The range lines of the northernmost tier differ from the others in that they are connected with the corners along the

township boundary, and consequently are not always parallel to the east boundary nor measure an even 80 chains in length. Theoretically they should do so, but in practice the inaccuracies in the surveying of the township exteriors on the one hand and of the section lines on the other hand cause discrepancies. Accordingly, these lines are run first on a *random* or trial line parallel to the east boundary and then corrected back according to their falling. In order to confine the irregularities in acreage to the northernmost tier of lots, the excess of deficiency in measurement is thrown north to the quarter section corner, and the latter consequently is set *not* midway but an even 40 chains from the south end of the line.

In the west range of sections, again, the latitudinal lines are connected to corners along the west township boundary. Each is therefore run first on a random parallel to the south boundary of the section and then corrected back according to its falling. Here again, in order to confine the irregularities in acreage to the westernmost range of lots, the error (which normally is a deficiency equal to the meridional convergence) is thrown west of the quarter section corner, and the latter is set *not* midway but an even 40 chains from the east end of the line.

MEANDERS.

Where land lines cross rivers, the right-angle width of which is three chains and upward, lakes, bayous, and deep ponds of 25 acres area and upward, meander corners are established on each bank, and from these are run meanders (corresponding to traverse lines) along the banks, to close on other meander corners. Similarly, water bodies of 25 acres area and upward, lying within sections, are surrounded by a meander tied to the two nearest section or quarter section corners. Islands, finally, are located by triangulation from meanders on the shore, an auxiliary meander corner being established on each one of them.

Meanders are run for the sole purpose of providing a definite boundary for the land areas in the lots abutting on water bodies, so that the acreage of such fractional lots may be computed with accuracy. There is consequently no object in publishing meanders on graphic maps, and they are to be omitted. At the same

time, distances to meander corners and notes or plats of meander lines are often of great value in the construction of the maps in the field, and such data should therefore be secured in all important cases.

Care should be taken in drafting the field sheets to discontinue land lines at river banks and lake shores. They should not be represented as crossing the water body.

BLAZING LINES.

Trees on line have two chops or notches cut on the sides facing the line. Other trees standing within 50 links of the line, on either side of it, may be blazed on two sides diagonally or quartering toward the line; the blazes approaching nearer each other the farther the tree stands from the line.

Random lines are not blazed.

MARKING CORNERS.

Classes.—Land-survey corners are divided into the fourteen following classes, each of which has a distinctive set of marks and is marked in accordance with definite rules:

- Standard township corners.
- Closing township corners.
- Corners common to four townships.
- Corners common to two townships only.
- Corners referring to one township only.
- Standard section corners.
- Closing section corners.
- Corners common to four sections.
- Corners common to two sections only.
- Corners referring to one section only.
- Quarter section corners.
- Standard quarter section corners.
- Meander corners.
- Corners on reservation or other boundaries not conforming to the regular system.

Each of these fourteen classes of corners may be constructed as the character of the country and the availability of the materials permit, in eight different ways, as follows:

- Stone, with pits and mounds of earth.
- Stone, with mound of stone.

- Stone, with bearing trees.
- Post, with pits and mounds of earth.
- Post, with bearing trees.
- Mound of earth, with deposit and stake pit.
- Tree corner, with pits and mound of earth.
- Tree corner, with bearing trees.

No less than 112 different combinations may be met in the field. There is, however, no need of describing each combination separately; the marks follow a definite simple system and in a measure are self-explanatory.

Notches and grooves.—Stones and posts on all township and section corners (except those on standard parallels) are set *diagonally* to the lines; that is, with an edge on each line. On the edges are cut *notches*, the number of which indicates the number of miles to the nearest township corner in the direction of the edge. Thus, the first mile corner on a range line between two townships has one notch on the south edge and five notches on the north edge; and the second mile corner, two notches on the south edge and four notches on the north edge. On a latitudinal township boundary, the first mile corner west of the township corner has one notch on the east edge and five notches on the west edge; and the second corner west has two notches on the east edge and four notches on the west edge. A corner common to four townships has six notches on each of its four edges.

Section corners within a township are notched on their south and east edges only. The number of notches on them, therefore, indicates the distance in miles to the south and east township exteriors, respectively. Thus, the corner between secs. 25, 26, 35, and 36 has one notch on its south edge and one notch on its east edge; the corner between secs. 10, 11, 14, and 15 has four notches on its south edge and two notches on its east edge; the corner between secs. 5, 6, 7, and 8 has five notches on both its south and east edges.

Stones and posts on standard parallels are set *square* with the lines; that is, with a flat face on each line. Their faces are *grooved*, the number of grooves on any face indicating the number of miles to the nearest township corner in the direction of the face. Accordingly, standard township corners have six grooves on their north, east, and west faces; closing township corners have six grooves on

their south, east, and west faces. Standard section corners are grooved only on their east and west faces with respect to the standard township corners. Closing section corners are similarly marked with respect to the closing township corners.

Tree corners are notched to correspond with the notches or grooves which stones or posts would bear in the same situation.

Additional marks.—Standard corners of all kinds are marked s c on the north face; closing corners, c c on the south face. If posts or trees are used the township and range numbers also are indicated on the appropriate sides of standard and closing township corners; and the township, range, and section numbers on the appropriate sides of standard and closing section corners.

Posts at ordinary township corners have each township and range marked on the appropriate face; tree corners bear the same marks on large blazes.

Posts at section corners are similarly marked with the numbers of the surrounding sections, and in addition, with the number of the township and range on the northwest and northeast faces, respectively.

Quarter-section corners are marked " $\frac{1}{4}$ s" on their north face if on a latitudinal line, on their west face if on a meridional line. If stones are used the s is omitted.

Pits and mounds.—In open country, where the soil is soft enough to permit digging, square pits are dug about each corner, and the earth taken from them is heaped up into a conical mound. At corners common to four townships the mound is placed immediately south of the monument; at corners common to four sections, west of the monument; at standard corners north, and at closing corners south, of the monument; and at quarter-section corners, north or west of the monument according as the line is a latitudinal or meridional one.

The pits are placed on each line about all corners except section corners; at these last the pits are placed diagonally, one in each section.

Where neither stone nor wood is available for suitable corner monuments a marked stone, charred stake, or quart of charcoal deposited 1 foot below the surface of the ground and the r placed above it.

Where the ground is stony and does not permit the digging of pits, a pyramid of stones is built in lieu of a mound.

Bearing trees.—Bearing trees, each with a large blaze facing the corner monument, are used wherever the required number of trees within proper distance is available. They are disposed and marked as follows:

At township corners one in each surveyed township, marked with township, range, and section number, followed by the letters "B T" (bearing tree). At section corners, one in each section, marked with township, range, and section number. At standard corners of all kinds, two trees, one in each section *north* of the parallel; at closing corners, two trees, one in each section *south* of the parallel. At quarter-section corners, two trees, one in each section.

Witness corners.—When the true point for any corner falls in a place where its destruction by natural or other causes would be certain, a witness corner is established in a secure position on a surveyed line, if possible, and within 20 chains of the corner point thus witnessed.

A witness corner bears the same marks that would be placed on the corner for which it is a witness with the addition of the letters "W C" conspicuously displayed above the markings. Its bearing trees, similarly, are marked "W C."

REQUISITIONS.

STATIONERY.

In ordering stationery it is advisable to request not more than three months' supply at one time. Requisitions should be made on triplicate form 9-002 and should designate articles by numbers if any are known. Below are summarized the amount and kinds of stationery suitable for the several classes of field parties. Attention is called to the schedules of general articles (pp. 198-199), any of which may be supplied any class of party.

Precise-level party.

the 1 account book, 9-918, 60-page.
ing 2 address, notification of, 9-966.
cast, 3 bill of lading, 9-060.
 4 employment contracts, 9-009.

- 6 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-946.
- 6 employment, field, application for, 9-921.
- 10 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.
- 2 instruments, transfer of, 9-139.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 1 level book, bench mark descriptions, 9-916.
- 4 level notebooks, yard rod, 9-940.
- 25 level party, weekly report, 9-922.
- 24 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 15 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 20 postal cards, plain.
- 25 precise levels, computation form, 9-932.
- 15 precise levels, abstract form, 9-937.
- 2 property, inventory of, 9-054.
- 10 proposal for general supplies livery, etc., 9-005.
- 2 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 10 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 12 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 6 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inch.
- 12 envelopes, addressed for Topography.
- 6 envelopes, white, extra letter size, 4½ by 10½ inch.
- 25 envelopes, standard letter size, 3¼ by 8¾ inch.
- 6 envelopes, manila, 9 by 12½ inch.
- 2 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 6 pencils, Dixon's No. 4.
- 1 paste tube.
- 1 rubber bands, box.
- 10 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 5 tags, linen, penalty or plain.
- 3 tags, linen, instrument repair.
- 6 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 6 voucher, party pay and subsistence, 9-015.
- 15 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 2 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (camping parties 2 additional).
- 6 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum copy, 9-016.

Primary-level party.

- 1 account book, 60-page, 9-918.
- 12 address, notification of, 9-966.
- 6 bill of lading, 9-060.
- 15 employment contracts, 9-009.
- 6 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-946.
- 6 employment, field, application for, 9-921.
- 10 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.

- 2 instruments, transfer of, 9-139.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 1 level book, bench mark description, 9-916.
- 3 level notebooks, primary, black cover, 9-903.
- 3 level notebooks, primary, yellow cover, 9-903.
- 25 level party, weekly report, 9-922.
- 24 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 15 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 20 postal cards, plain.
- 2 property, inventory of, 9-054.
- 10 proposal for general supplies livery, etc., 9-005.
- 2 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 10 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 12 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 6 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inch.
- 12 envelopes addressed for Topography.
- 6 envelopes, white, extra letter size, $4\frac{1}{4}$ by $10\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 25 envelopes, standard letter size, $3\frac{1}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 4 envelopes, manila, 9 by $12\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 1 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 1 paste, tube.
- 10 pencils, Dixon's No. 4.
- 1 rubber bands, box.
- 5 tags, linen, penalty or plain.
- 10 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 4 tags, instrument repair.
- 6 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 6 voucher, party pay and subsistence, 9-015.
- 15 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 1 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (two additional for camping parties).
- 6 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum, 9-016.

Secondary-level party.

- 1 account book, 60-page, 9-918.
- 12 address, notification of, 9-966.
- 2 bill of lading, 9-060.
- 10 employment contracts, 9-009.
- 2 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-915.
- 2 employment, field, application for, 9-921.
- 4 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 3 level notebook, yellow cover, 9-903.
- 25 level party, weekly report, 9-922.
- 12 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 10 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 20 postal cards, plain.

- 6 proposal for general supplies, livery, etc., 9-005.
- 1 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 5 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 6 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 3 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inch.
- 12 envelopes, addressed for Topography.
- 12 envelopes, standard letter size, $3\frac{3}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 2 envelopes, manila, 9 by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
- 1 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 6 pencils, Dixon's No. 4.
- 5 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 3 tags, instrument repair.
- 3 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 4 voucher, party pay and subsistence 9-015.
- 15 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 1 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (two additional for camping party).
- 3 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum, 9-016.

Triangulation party.

- 1 account book, 60-page, 9-918.
- 10 address, notification of, 9-966.
- 6 bill of lading, 9-060.
- 1 computation book, large, 9-889.
- 15 employment contracts, 9-009.
- 6 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-046.
- 4 employment, field application for, 9-921.
- 6 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.
- 2 geodetic coordinates, computation of, 9-902.
- 1 geodetic coordinates, computation of, 9-901.
- 2 instruments, transfer of, 9-139.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 10 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 10 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 20 postal cards, plain.
- 2 property, inventory of, 9-054.
- 6 proposal for general supplies, livery, etc., 9-005.
- 2 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 10 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 12 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 6 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inch.
- 12 envelopes, addressed for Topography.
- 6 envelopes, white, extra letter size, $4\frac{1}{2}$ by $10\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 25 envelopes, standard letter size, $3\frac{3}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- 6 envelopes, manila, 9 by $12\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
- 1 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 1 paste, tube.

- 6 pencils, Dixon's No. 4.
- 3 pencil tips, metal and rubber.
- 1 rubber bands, box.
- 5 tags, linen, penalty or plain.
- 5 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 4 tags, instrument repair.
- 4 triangulation field notebook, 9-912.
- 6 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 6 voucher, party pay and subsistence, 9-015.
- 15 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 2 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (2 additional for camping party).
- 6 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum, 9-016.

Primary-traverse party.

- 1 account book, 60-page, 9-918.
- 20 address, notification of, 9-966.
- 12 bill of lading, 9-060.
- 25 employment contracts, 9-009.
- 6 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-945.
- 8 employment, field, application for, 9-921.
- 10 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.
- 2 instrument, transfer of, 9-139.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 24 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 15 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 10 pocket notebook, detachable leaves, 9-896a.
- 20 postal cards, plain.
- 12 primary-traverse field notebook, 9-928.
- 10 primary-traverse distance record notebook, 9-929.
- 2 property, inventory of, 9-054.
- 10 proposal for general supplies, livery, etc., 9-005.
- 2 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 10 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 12 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 25 traverse party, weekly report, 9-923.
- 6 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inches.
- 12 envelopes, addressed for Topography.
- 6 envelopes, white, extra letter size, 4½ by 10¾ inch.
- 25 envelopes, standard letter size, 3½ by 8¾ inch.
- 6 envelopes, manila, 9 by 12½ inch.
- 1 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 1 paste, tube.
- 10 pencils, Dixon's No. 4.
- 4 pencil tips, metal and rubber.

- 1 rubber bands, box.
- 5 tags, linen, penalty or plain.
- 10 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 3 tags, instrument repair.
- 6 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 6 voucher, party pay and subsistence, 9-015.
- 15 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 3 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (2 additional for camping parties).
- 6 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum, 9-016.

Topographic party (1 topographer).

- 1 account book, 60-page, 9-918.
- 10 address, notification of, 9-966.
- 12 bill of lading, 9-060.
- 15 employment contract, 9-009.
- 6 employees, temporary, report of, to Civil Service Commission, 9-946.
- 6 employment, field, application for, 9-921.
- 10 freight or express shipment, label for, 9-948.
- 2 instruments, transfer of, 9-139.
- 2 leave of absence, 1-034.
- 10 mail forwarding card, postmaster, 9-977.
- 10 mail, second class, label for, 9-160.
- 10 postal cards, plain.
- 4 property, inventory of, 9-054.
- 24 proposal for general supplies, livery, etc., 9-005.
- 2 requisition, instruments, 9-445.
- 6 requisition, stationery, 9-002.
- 12 topographic party, monthly report, 9-908.
- 8 traverse party, weekly report, 9-923.
- 6 envelopes, blue, cloth-lined, 5 by 10 inch.
- 25 envelopes, addressed for Topography.
- 6 envelopes, white, extra letter size 4½ by 10¼ inch.
- 25 envelopes, standard letter size, 3¼ by 8¾ inch.
- 6 envelopes, manila, 9 by 12½ inch.
- 1 ink, fountain pen, wood case.
- 1 paste, tube.
- 3 pencil tips, metal and rubber.
- 1 pins, pyramid.
- 1 rubber bands, box.
- 2 Ruby erasers.
- 1 sandpaper pencil pointer.
- 12 tags, linen, express shipment.
- 6 tags, instrument repair.
- 2 vertical-angle traverse record, 9-913.

- 3 voucher, pay, 9-013a.
- 3 voucher, party pay and subsistence, 9-015.
- 12 voucher, purchase, 9-012.
- 1 voucher, subvoucher book, 9-017 (2 additional for camping party)..
- 4 voucher, traveling expense, with detached memorandum, 9-016.

The following articles are usually required in camping parties only:

Additional outfit for camping parties only.

- Auction sale, advertisement, 9-051.
- Auction sale, report of, 9-040.
- Pasturage public animals, proposal, acceptance, and receipt, 9-008.
- Property affidavit, 9-048.
- Property, abandoned or lost, certificate for, 9-974.
- Property, inspection report of, 9-047.
- Proposal for rations and forage, 9-006.
- Proposal for supplies, field, 9-947k.
- Storage public property, proposal, acceptance, and receipt, 9-007.

The following articles may also be had on requisition, if not already supplied:

Additional outfit for all parties.

- Topographic Instructions.
- Regulations of Geological Survey.
- Telegram book, carbon duplicating, 9-431.
- Blotting-paper sheets.
- Clips, Gem, Mogul, etc.
- Fasteners, paper, McGill, O. K.
- Letter file, Favorite.
- Paper, carbon copy books, official.
- Paper, ruled, 8 by 10½ inch.
- Paper, scratch, note size.
- Paper, carbon sheets.
- Pencils, Kohinoor, 6-H, 7-H, 8-H, 9-H.
- Pencils, red, blue.
- Sealing wax.
- Tacks, thumb.
- Tracing linen, 10-yard rolls.
- Tracing paper, thin sheets.
- Water colors, burnt sienna, Prussian blue.
- Paper, manila covers, 18 by 24 inch or 24 by 31 inch.

The following articles should be on requisitions separate from those for other stationery:

Articles for which separate requisitions are required.

Solar transit tables.
 Stadia tables, new or old style.
 Stadia tables, Anderson's.
 Wheel tables.
 Vertical-angle tables.
 Geographic tables and formulas, Gannett.
 Logarithms, 7-place.
 Natural sines and cosines.
 Nautical almanacs.
 Tracing paper, 20-yard rolls, thick.

The following are miscellaneous articles that may be had on requisition when required:

Miscellaneous stationery.

Account book, 140-page, 9-919.
 Primary traverse computation notebook, 9-931.
 Transit record, 9-905.
 Envelopes, note size, $3\frac{1}{4}$ by 6 inches.
 Envelopes, return-penalty, $3\frac{1}{4}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
 Penholders, drawing, writing.
 Pens, drawing, K. & E., Gillott's, 290, 291, 303.
 Pens, writing, stub, falcon, etc.
 Ink, indelible, black, red, green.
 Water colors, saucers, and brushes.

INSTRUMENTS.

Requisitions for instruments *for individual* field men of the classes named below should be on form 9-445 only:

Plane-table triangulator.

1 alidade, 25-inch telescopic.
 1 compass, 4-inch.
 1 compass, declination.
 1 glasses, field.
 1 level, circular.
 1 plane-table board, 24 by 31 inches.
 1 scale, triangular, metal, projection.

- 1 tape, steel, 50-foot.
- 1 tripod, Johnson.
- 1 umbrella, wagon.

Tape traverseman.

- 1 alidade, sight, Burkland.
- 1 aneroid.
- 1 compass, 4-inch.
- 1 compass, pocket.
- 1 counter, hand.
- 1 level, circular.
- 1 level, Locke.
- 1 plane-table board, 9 by 9 inches, with compass.
- 1 plane-table board, 15 by 15 inches, with compass.
- 1 tripod, traverse.

Foot traverseman.

- 1 alidade, sight.
- 1 aneroid.
- 1 plane-table board, 15 by 15 inches, with compass.
- 1 tripod, Bumstead.

Wheel traverseman.

- 1 alidade, sight, Burkland.
- 1 aneroid.
- 1 compass, 4-inch.
- 1 counter, hand.
- 1 level, circular.
- 1 odometer, Veeder or Bell.
- 1 plane-table board, 15 by 15 inches, with compass.
- 1 tape, metallic, 25-foot.
- 1 tripod, Johnson.
- 1 tripod, traverse.

Stadia traverseman.

- 1 alidade, sight, Burkland.
- 1 compass, 4-inch.
- 1 level, circular.
- 1 level, plumbing, stadia.
- 1 plane-table board, 15 by 15 inches.
- 1 plane-table board, 18 by 24 inches.
- 1 protractor, celluloid.
- 1 rod, stadia.
- 1 tape, 50-foot, steel.
- 1 tripod, Johnson.

Topographer.

- 1 alidade, sight, Burkland.
- 1 aneroid.
- 1 compass, 4-inch.
- 1 compass, declination.
- 1 counter, hand.
- 1 glasses, field.
- 1 level, circular.
- 1 level, Locke.
- 1 plane-table board, 9 by 9 inches, with compass.
- 1 plane-table board, 15 by 15 inches, with compass.
- 1 plane-table board, 18 by 24 inches.
- 1 plane-table board, 24 by 31 inches.
- 1 protractor, celluloid.
- 1 rod, stadia.
- 1 scale, triangular, metal, projection.
- 1 tape, 100-foot, steel.
- 1 tripod, Johnson.
- 1 tripod, traverse.
- 1 umbrella, wagon.

Precise levelman.

- Dies, figures, 1 set.
- Dies, letters, 1 set.
- 1 level, Locke.
- 1 level, prism.
- 2 pins, turning.
- 2 rods, precise.
- 1 tape, steel, 25 foot.

Primary levelman.

- Dies, figures, 1 set.
- Dies, letters, 1 set.
- 1 level, plumbing.
- 1 level, V, 20-inch.
- 2 pins, turning.
- 1 rod, New York.
- 1 tape, 50 foot, metallic.
- 1 tape, 25 foot, steel.

Secondary levelman.

- 1 glass, field.
- 1 level, 15 inch.
- 1 rod, Philadelphia.
- 1 tape, metallic, 50 foot.

Triangulator.

- 1 aneroid.
- 2 compasses, prismatic.
- 1 glass, field.
- 1 lamp, electric, hand.
- 1 plumb bob.
- 1 protractor, celluloid.
- 1 tape, steel, 6 foot.
- 1 tape, steel, 25 foot.
- 1 theodolite.
- 1 umbrella, wagon.

Primary traverseman.

- 3 counters, hand.
- Dies, figures, 1 set.
- Dies, letters, 1 set.
- 1 glass, field.
- 2 lamps, electric, hand.
- level, plumbing, stadia.
- 11 pins, tally.
- 2 plumb bobs.
- 2 rods, range.
- 1 rod, stadia.
- 1 tape, 100 foot, steel.
- 2 tapes, 300 foot, steel.
- 1 tape stretcher.
- 1 tape repair outfit.
- 1 transit, 30 second.

FOUNTAIN PENS.

One fountain pen only will be issued to each employee who holds a Secretary's appointment, the item to be the only one on a copy of Form 9-002, which must be approved by the division chief. The recorder, as well as the chief of each precise-level party, must be supplied with a fountain pen.

MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES.

The following articles may be secured on Form 9-002 or 9-445, whichever may be more convenient:

- Bags, book, large or small.
- Batteries, for flash lamps, round or flat.
- Bench marks, copper nails with washers.¹
- Bench-mark posts.¹
- Bench-mark tablets.¹

¹ Estimate number required for each locality and order accordingly. For cooperative work give the State name.

Canteens, 2 quart.
 Celluloid sheets, opaque or transparent, 15 by 15, or 18 by 24 inches.
 Cement, cans.¹
 Drills, 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch bit.
 Flags (for camping parties only).
 Hammers.
 Hatchets.
 Keel, red or blue.
 Level bubbles (specify size wanted).
 Paint cans, with brushes.
 Paper, double-mounted, 18 by 24 or 24 by 31 inches.
 Paper, single-mounted, 9 by 9, 15 by 15, or 18 by 24 inches.
 Paper, tracing, 20-yard rolls or less.
 Post-hole diggers.
 Scales, flat boxwood, 1:240,000, 1:125,000, 1:96,000, 1:62,500, 1:48,000, 1:31,680,
 1:24,000; inches, tenths, and fiftieths; inches, tenths, and eightieths; also
 1:48,000 for chains. (Either of these may be made into Burkland sight alidades
 on request.)

¹ Estimate number required for each locality and order accordingly.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

CONVENTIONAL SIGNS.

The conventional signs shown on the following pages have been adopted by the United States Geographic Board for use by all map-making departments of the Government. As many of the signs are not used at present by the Geological Survey, none should be used on manuscript sheets unless they also appear on the sheet of conventional signs printed by the Survey.

The arrangement of marginal lettering adopted for Geological Survey maps is shown on page 206.

ILLINOIS HERRIN QUADRANGLE

S. R. 2 E. 83°

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY GEORGE OTIS SMITH, DIRECTOR



R. B. Marshall, Chief Geographer;
W. H. Herron, Geographer in charge;
Topography by W. J. Lloyd and J. A. Duck;
Control by L. E. Tucker, Henry Buchner;
Surveyed in 1908.



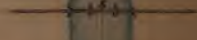
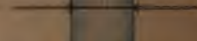







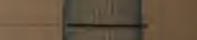
SURVEYED IN COOPERATION WITH THE STATE OF ILLINOIS.



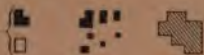
WORKS AND STRUCTURES

Canal or Ditch		
Aqueduct or Waterpipe		
Aqueduct Tunnel		
Canal Lock (point up stream)		
Wagon Roads	Metailed	
	Good	
	Poor or Private	
	On small-scale maps	
Trail or Path		
Railroads	Railroad of any kind (or Single Track)	
	Double Track	
	Juxtaposition of	
	Electric	
	In Wagon Road or Street	Steam Electric
Tunnel		
Railroad Station of any kind		
Telegraph Line	Symbol (modified below)	
	Along road	
	Along road (small-scale maps)	
	Along trail	
Electric Power Transmission Line		


WORKS AND STRUCTURES


<i>Bridges</i>	<i>General Symbol</i>	
	<i>Drawbridges (on large-scale charts leave channel open)</i>	
	<i>Truss (W. Wood; S. Steel)</i>	
	<i>Foot</i>	
	<i>Suspension</i>	
	<i>Arch</i>	
	<i>Pontoon</i>	
<i>Ferries</i>		
<i>Fords</i>	<i>General Symbol (or Wagon and Artillery)</i>	
	<i>Infantry and Cavalry</i>	
	<i>Cavalry</i>	
<i>Dam</i>		

WORKS AND STRUCTURES


Buildings in general*Ruins**Church**Hospital**Schoolhouse**Post Office**Telegraph Office**Waterworks**Windmill**City, Town, or Village**City, Town, or Village (generalized)**City, Town, or Village*
(small-scale maps)*Capital**County Seat**Other Towns*

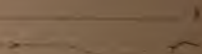
WORKS AND STRUCTURES


Cemetery CEM 

Mine or Quarry of any kind (or open cut) 

Prospect 

Shaft 

Mine Tunnel 
 Opening
 Showing direction

Oil Wells 

Oil Tanks (abbreviation OT)



Coke Ovens 

Fences 
 Fence of any kind
 (or board fence)

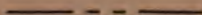
Stone 

Worm 


Wire 
 Barbed  


Hedge 

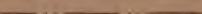
BOUNDARIES, MARKS, AND MONUMENTS


National, State, or Province Line 

County Line 

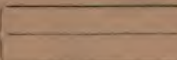
Civil Township, District,
Precinct, or Barrio 


Reservation Line 


Land-Grant Line 


City, Village, or Borough 

Cemetery, Small Park, etc. 


Township, Section, and Quarter Section
Lines (any one for township line alone, any
two for township and section lines) 

Township and Section Corners Recovered 

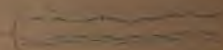
Boundary Monument 

Triangulation Station 

Bench mark 

U. S. Mineral Monument 

DRAINAGE

Streams in general*Intermittent Streams*

Lake or Pond in general
 (with or without tint, waterlining, etc.)



Salt Pond (broken shoreline if intermittent)

*Intermittent Lake or Pond**Spring**Falls and Rapids**Glaciers*

Contours
 (or as below)



Form Lines showing flow

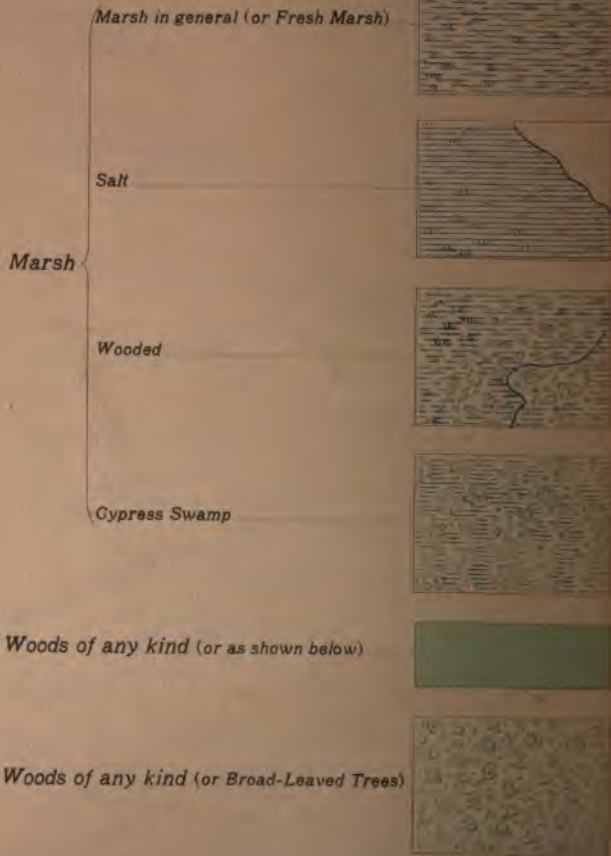


RELIEF

(Shown by contours, form lines, or shading as desired)

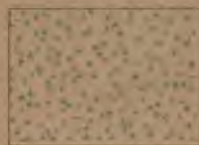
*Hill Shapes*Form lines, hachures,
stipple,
or other shading*Contour System**Depression Contours, if otherwise
ambiguous, hachured thus**Bluffs**Rocky (or use contours)**Other than rocky (or use contours)**Sand Dunes**Levee*

LAND CLASSIFICATION



LAND CLASSIFICATION

Pine (or Narrow-Leaved Trees)



Palm



Palmetto



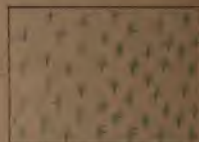
Mangrove



Bamboo

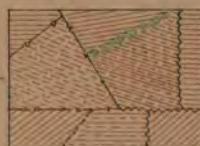


LAND CLASSIFICATION

Cactus*Banana**Orchard**Grassland in general**Tall Tropical Grass*

LAND CLASSIFICATION

Cultivated Fields in general



Cotton



Rice



Sugar Cane



Corn



HYDROGRAPHY, DANGERS OBSTRUCTIONS

Shorelines

Surveyed

Unsurveyed

Tidal Flats of any kind
(or as shown below)

Rocky Ledges

Shores and
Low-Water Lines

Sand



Gravel and Rocks

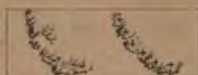


Mud

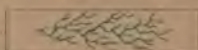


HYDROGRAPHY, DANGERS, OBSTRUCTIONS

Coral Reefs



Kelp



Eel Grass



Rock under water



Rock awash (at any stage of the tide)



Rock whose position is doubtful



Rock whose existence is doubtful



Overfalls and Tide Rips



Limiting Danger Line



Whirlpools and Eddies



Wreck of any kind (or Submerged Derelict)



Wreck or Derelict not submerged



Gable (with or without lettering)



HYDROGRAPHY. DANGERS. OBSTRUCTIONS

Current, not tidal, velocity 2 knots

Tidal Currents { Flood, 1½ knots

Ebb, 1 knot

Tidal Currents {

Flood, 2d hour

Ebb, 3d hour

No bottom at 50 Fathoms

Abbreviations relating to Bottoms














M. mud, S. sand, G. gravel, Sh. Shells, P. pebbles, Sp. specks, Cl. clay, St. stones, Co. coral, Oz. ooze, bk. black, wh. white, rd. red, yl. yellow, gy. gray, bu. blue, dk. dark, lt. light, gn. green, br. brown, hrd. hard, sft. soft, fne. fine, crs. coarse, rky. rocky, stk. sticky, brk. broken, lrg. large, sml. small, stf. stiff, cal. calcareous, dec. decayed, rot. rotten, spk. speckled, fly. flinty, gty. gritty, grd. ground, str. streaky, vol. volcanic.

HYDROGRAPHY, DANGERS, OBSTRUCTIONS

Depth Curves

<i>1 Fathom or 6 Foot Line</i>	.....
<i>2 Fathom or 12 Foot Line</i>	.....
<i>3 Fathom or 18 Foot Line</i>	.....
<i>4 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>4½ Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>5 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>6 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>10 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>20 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>30 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>40 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>50 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>100 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>200 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>300 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>500 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>1000 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>2000 Fathom Line</i>	.....
<i>3000 Fathom Line</i>	.....

AIDS TO NAVIGATION, ETC.

<i>Life-saving Station</i>	 L.S. (T)
[T) indicates telegraphic connection]	
<i>Light of any kind (or Lighthouse)</i>	
<i>Lighthouse, on small scale chart</i>	
<i>Light Vessel of any kind</i>	
<i>Light Vessels showing number of masts</i>	
<i>Light with Wireless</i>	 *
<i>Light Vessel with Wireless</i>	
<i>Light with Submarine Bell</i>	 *
<i>Light Vessel with Submarine Bell</i>	
<i>Light with Submarine Bell and Wireless</i>	 *
<i>Light Vessel with Submarine Bell and Wireless</i>	
<i>Beacons</i>	<i>Lighted</i>  *
	<i>Not lighted</i>  Bn ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲ ▲

Sectors, shown by dotted lines

Abbreviations relating to Lights

F. fixed, Flg. flashing, Fl. flash, Fls. flashes, Sec. sector, Rev. revolving, E. electric, W. white, R. red, V. varied by, Grp. group, Occ. occulting, Int. intermittent, Alt. alternating, m. miles, min. minutes, sec. seconds.

AIDS TO NAVIGATION, ETC.

Buoys	Buoy of any kind (or Red Buoy)	
	Black	
	Striped horizontally	
	Striped vertically	
	Checkered	
	Perch and Square	
	Perch and Ball	
	Whistling (or use first four symbols with word "whistling")	
	Bell (or use first four symbols with word "bell")	
	Lighted	

Spindle or Stake (add word "spindle" if space allows)

Abbreviations relating to Buoys










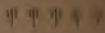








C. can, N. nun, S. spar, H. S. horizontal stripes, B. black, R. red, W. white, V. S. vertical stripes, G. green, Y. yellow, Ch. checkered.

Anchorage	Of any kind (or for large vessels)	
	For small vessels	











Mooring Buoy

Range or Track Line

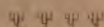


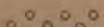


SPECIAL MILITARY SYMBOLS

<i>Regimental Headquarters</i>	
<i>Brigade Headquarters</i>	
<i>Division Headquarters</i>	
<i>Corps Headquarters</i>	
<i>Infantry in line</i>	
<i>Infantry in column</i>	
<i>Cavalry in line</i>	
<i>Cavalry in column</i>	
<i>Mounted Infantry</i>	
<i>Artillery</i>	
<i>Sentry</i>	
<i>Vidette</i>	
<i>Picket, Cavalry and Infantry</i>	
<i>Support, Cavalry and Infantry</i>	
<i>Wagon Train</i>	
<i>Adjutant General</i>	
<i>Quartermaster</i>	
<i>Commissary</i>	

SPECIAL MILITARY SYMBOLS

Medical Corps	
Ordnance	
Signal Corps	
Engineer Corps	
Gun Battery	
Mortar Battery	
Fort	<div>  </div> <div> { True plan to be shown if known { </div>
Redoubt	
Camp	
Battle	
Trench	

When color is used execute the following in red

Abattis	
Wire Entanglement	
Palisades	
Contact mines	
Controlled mines	
Demolitions	

LETTERING

CIVIL DIVISIONS

*States, Counties, Townships, Capitals and
Principal Cities (all capital letters)*

A B C D E F G H I J
K L M N O P Q R S T
U V W X Y Z

Towns and Villages (with Cap. initials)
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

HYDROGRAPHY

Lakes, Rivers and Bays (all capital letters)

A B C D E F G H I J
K L M N O P Q R S T
U V W X Y Z

*Creeks, Brooks, Springs, small Lakes, Ponds,
Marshes and Glaciers (with Cap. initials)*
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

LETTERING

HYP SOGRAPHY

*Mountains, Plateaus, Lines of Cliffs
and Canyons (all capital letters)*

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
VWXYZ

*Peaks, small Valleys, Canyons, Islands and Points
(with Cap. initials)*

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

PUBLIC WORKS

*Railroads, Tunnels, Bridges, Ferries, Wagon-roads,
Trails, Fords and Dams (capitals only)*

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

CONTOUR NUMBERS

1234567890 1234567890

MARGINAL LETTERING

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
VWXYZ

(with Cap. initials)

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

1234567890

LETTERING

*Names of natural land features, vertical lettering**Names of natural water features, slanting lettering**Thickness of letter 4 of height**Slope of letter 3 parts of base to 8 of height*

AUTHORIZED ABBREVIATIONS

A.	Arroyo	L.S.S.	Life Saving Station
abut.	Abutment	L.H.	Lighthouse
A.	Arch	Long	Longitude
b.	Brick	Mt.	Mountain
B.S.	Blacksmith Shop	Mts.	Mountains
bot.	Bottom	N.	North
Br.	Branch	n.f.	Not fordable
br.	Bridge	p.	Pier
C.	Cape	pk.	Plank
cem.	Cemetery	P.O.	Post Office
con.	Concrete	Pt.	Point
cov.	Covered	qp.	Queen-post
Cr.	Creek	R.	River
cul.	Culvert	R.H.	Roundhouse
D.S.	Drug Store	R.R.	Railroad
E.	East	S.	South
Est.	Estuary	s.	Steel
f.	Fordable	S.H.	School House
Ft.	Fort	S.M.	Saw Mill
G.S.	General Store	Sta.	Station
gir.	Ginder	st.	Stone
G.M.	Grist Mill	str.	Stream
i.	Iron	T.G.	Toll Gate
I.	Island	Tres.	Trestle
Jc.	Junction	tr.	Truss
kp.	King-post	W.T.	Water Tank
L.	Lake	W.W.	Waterworks
Lat.	Latitude	W.	West
Ldg.	Landing	w.	Wood

INDEX.

A.		Page.
Abbreviations, authorized forms of		228
Adjustments of instruments, general rules for		30-32
<i>See also particular instruments.</i>		
Afternoon, observing in	49, 50-51	
Agricultural data, mapping of	151-154	
patterns and symbols for, figures showing	151, 152, 153	
Alidade, adjustment of	32, 112	
micrometer eyepiece for	121-122	
Aneroids, care of	24, 124-125	
range of	24	
use of	124	
Angle equations, tabulation of	62-63	
Angles, reading of	52, 78	
tabulation of	56-57	
Appointment, application for	14	
Aqueducts, mapping of	139	
Arable land, mapping of	153	
patterns and symbols for, figure showing	152	
Arcs, cleaning of	27	
Atlas sheets, approval of	171	
borders of	132-133, 177	
lettering on	167-168	
data regarding	131	
features to be shown on	131	
identification of	133	
inspection of	171	
lettering on	166-168, 171	
names on	133-135	
preparation of, for engraving	159-168	
<i>See also Engraving.</i>		
proof reading of	171, 172-174	
Author diagram, use of	168	
Azimuth, computation of	58-60, 82-83	
correction of	84	
observations for	54-56, 78-80	
66512-13-14		229

B.	Page.
Baggage, personal, limitation of	18
Baldwin solar chart, errors in use of	129
explanation of	125
orientation by	125, 128-129
plate showing	126
preparation of, for use	126-128
time correction from	130
Barren land, mapping of	153
Bars, representation of	144
Base line, measurement of	42
measurement of, correction of, figure showing	122
Base lines and meridians, land-survey system of	183-185
Beaman stadia arc, use of	119-120
Bearing trees, use of	192
Bench marks, description of	81, 90-91
location of	75, 88-89
mapping of	143-144, 161-162
representation of, conventional sign for	211
Bench-mark posts and tablets, supply of	27
types of	75
for cooperative work	27
plate showing	46
Blazing lines, method of	189
Bluffs, inking of	164
Borders of atlas sheets, joining of	132-133, 171
lettering on	167-168
Boundaries, lettering at	166-167
mapping of	141-142, 160-161
representation of, conventional signs for	211
Bridges, mapping of	138, 162
Bruises, treatment of	177-178
Bubbles, prism level, adjustment of	97-98
setting of	30
specifications for	25
Buildings, mapping of	137-138, 160
Burns, treatment of	175

C.

Camp, administration of	16-18
equipment for	18-19, 193
storage of	19-20
subsistence in	15-16
Camping parties, stationery for	198-199
Canal locks, location of symbol for	139
Canals, mapping of	139, 160

	Page.
Cemeteries, mapping of	140
Chainmen, duties of	76, 123-124
Chief of party, reports by	21-22
Churches, when shown	137-138
Cliffs, inking of	164
Closure error, adjustment of, in level circuits	92, 95, 111
adjustment of, in primary traverse	84, 87
distribution of, among angles	56
Coke ovens, when shown	141
Compass, care of	28
Computers, suggestions to	39-41
Contour figures, placing of	165-166
Contour interval, range of	131, 155-156
Contours, use of	146-148, 164-165
<i>See also</i> Depressions.	
Conventional signs	205-228
Cooperation, with other bureaus	11-12
with States	12, 89, 168
Corners, land, identification of	142-143, 151, 157
marking of	189-192
Corners, witness, use of	192
Correlates, table of	65
Courtesy, enjoiment of	12
Criticism, rules concerning	11
Cross wires, mounting of	30-32
Cultural features, lettering of	166
mapping of	135-144, 160-161
names of	133-135
representation of, conventional signs for	160-161, 207-210
Cuts and fills, land, symbol for	140
Cuts, treatment of	177

D.

Dams, representation of	139
Dam sites, mapping of	156-157
Death, tests for	177
Departures in primary traverse, computation of	84-85
Depressions, mapping of	164-165
Discipline in camp, rules for	16-17
Distances, computation of	70-71
determination of	93, 117-124
<i>See also</i> Stadia traverse; Wheel traverse; Tape traverse; Foot traverse.	
Ditches, mapping of	139, 160
Drainage. <i>See</i> Hydrographic features.	
Drowning, aid in case of	175-176

E.		Page.
Editing, regulations for	172, 174	
Elevation figures, inking of	168	
Elevations, establishment of	89-90, 118-119	
<i>See also</i> Bench marks.		
Emergency, first aid in	175-177	
Employment contracts, terms of	14	
Engraving, preparation of field sheets for	159-168	
transmission for	172	
<i>See also</i> Inking; Cultural features; Hydrographic features; Topographic features; Lettering; etc.		
Equations, triangulation, adjustment of	62-70	
Equipage, care of	18-19	
loss of	19	
purchase of, in field	19	
storage of	19-20	
<i>See also</i> Triangulation; Traverse; etc.		
Express, transportation by	29	
Eye-piece, micrometer, description of	121-122	
F.		
Ferries, mapping of	138	
Field employees, appointment of	14	
grades of	14	
insurance for	15	
traveling expenses of	14	
Field parties, organization and management of	14-22	
personnel and outfit of	43-44, 74	
reports from	21	
Field reports, scope of	21-22	
Field sheets, engraving of. <i>See</i> Engraving.		
identification of	133	
Field work, for map construction	131-159	
preparation for	131-133	
Figures, triangulation, adjustment of	60-61	
adjustment of, figure for	60	
desirable groups of	45	
tabulation of triangles for	60	
Fills, symbol for	140	
First aid, rules for	175-177	
Flags, display of	16	
Flesh wounds, treatment of	177	
Foot traverse, instruments for	200	
method of	124	
Fords, mapping of	139	
Forest land, mapping of	152, 171, 178	
forms and symbols for, figure showing	151	

	Page.
Form lines, use of.....	148
Fountain pens, issuing of.....	202
Fractures, treatment of.....	178
Freight, transportation by.....	29
Frost bite, treatment of.....	175
Furnaces, location of.....	141
G.	
Geodetic coordinates, computation of.....	71-73
Glaciers, mapping of.....	146
Grazing land, mapping of.....	153
patterns and symbols for, figure showing.....	153
Grooves, system of, on land survey corners.....	190-191
H.	
Heliotrope, use of.....	49
Horizon, closing of, at triangulation stations.....	56
Hydrographic features, lettering of.....	167
mapping of.....	144-146, 163-163
representation of, conventional signs for.....	162-163, 212, 219
Hygiene, laws of, adherence to, in camp.....	17
I.	
Information, giving of.....	12, 13
Injury, first aid in case of.....	175-178
transportation in case of.....	178
Inking, conventions and symbols shown by.....	160
directions for.....	159-164
sequence of.....	159
Inks, list of.....	159
Instruments, accessory articles for.....	26-27
adjustment of.....	30-39, 50
<i>See also particular instruments.</i>	
care of.....	27-29
cleaning of.....	27
delivery and return of.....	22
packing of.....	28-29
protection of, against weather.....	28, 50
responsibility for.....	22
requisitions for.....	199-202
specifications for.....	24-25
transfer of.....	22
types of.....	23-24
transportation of.....	28-29
Insurance, provision for.....	22

	Page
Intermittent streams, mapping of	145, 160
Inventories, when required	20
Invoices, essential information in	22
I.	
Lakes, mapping of	146
Land-classification board, data desired by	149-151
transmission to	172
Land-classification data, mapping of	149-159, 171, 172
<i>See also</i> Agricultural data; Water-supply data.	
representation of, conventional signs for	151-154, 215-217
Land corners, mapping of	142-143, 151, 157
marking of	189-192
Land lines, mapping of	157
Land-Office plats, use of	132, 157
Latitudes, computation of	71-72, 84-86
Least-square adjustment, figure for	60
method of	62-70
Lenses, care of	27
Lettering, position of	166-167
punctuation of	167
rules for	166, 171
style of	167, 226-228
Levees, representation of	140
Level circuits, computation and adjustment of	106-111
orthometric correction for	106
<i>See also</i> Leveling, precise; Leveling, primary.	
Leveling, precise, adjustment of	106-107
instruments for	201
observations in	100-101
recording in	101-105
stationery for	192-193, 198-199
Leveling, primary, adjustment of	107-111
adjustment of, figure showing	109
distribution of	87-88
instruments for	201
stationery for	193-194, 198, 199
<i>See also</i> Bench marks; Elevations; Wye level; Prism level.	
Leveling, secondary, instruments for	201
stationery for	194-195, 198-199
Level net, adjustment of	107-111
figure showing	109
Lighthouses, representation of	140
Locke level, adjustment of	34, 95
Longitude, computation of	71-72, 85-86

M.	Page.
Mad-dog bite, treatment of	176
Magnetic declination, measurement of	80
Mail, transportation by	29
Manuscript, transmission of, rules for	172
Map construction, field work of	131-159
field work of. <i>See also</i> Names; Cultural features; Hydrographic features; Topographic features; Land-classification data.	
office work of	159-174
<i>See also</i> Engraving; Photolithography; Editing; etc.	
Marches for pack train, length of	182
Marginal lettering, rules for	167-168
Marks. <i>See</i> Stations; Bench marks.	
Marshall, R. B., preface by	9
Marshes, mapping of	144, 146
Meanders on land surveys	188-189
Medical attention, data on	175-177
outfit for, in field	178-180
Meridians and base lines, public land surveys	183-185
Military symbols, conventional forms of	224-225
Mine dumps, representation of	140
Mineral lands, reports on	150
Mines, representation of	140-141
Monuments, boundary, location of	141, 143, 161
Mounds, at land-survey corners	191-192
N.	
Names, authority for	134
choice of	134-135
lettering of	166-168
Navigation, aids for, conventional signs for	222-223
Notches, system of, at section corners	190-191
O.	
Observing, hours for angle reading	49
hours for leveling	93
method of	50-51, 76-80, 113-115
preparation for	49-50
Orientation of plane-table, method of	117, 125, 128-129
method of, plate showing	126
<i>See also</i> Baldwin solar chart.	
Owners, consent of	12-13, 46
P.	
Packing instruments, care in	18-19
Pack animals, care of	182
forage for	16

	Page.
Pack train, carrying capacity of	181-181
equipment of	180-181
organization of	181
speed of	181
transportation by	28-29, 180-181
Paper, quality of	112, 118
Parcel post, use of	29
Pasturing, rules governing	19-20
Personnel of field parties	14-15, 43-44, 74, 91, 94
<i>See also</i> Triangulation; Traverse; etc.	
Photolithography, preparation for	169-170, 172
Pipes, oil and water, mapping of	139
Pits at land-survey corners	191-192
Plane-table, orientation of	116, 117, 125, 128-129
Plane-table boards, packing of	23
sizes of	24
Plane-table traverse, general methods of	116-118
<i>See also</i> Stadia traverse; Wheel traverse; Tape traverse; Foot traverse.	
Poisoning, antidotes for	176-177
Plane-table triangulation:	
general instructions for	112-113
instruments for	199-200
observing and recording for	113-115
stations for, choice of	113
Polaris, observations on	54-55, 78-79, 81
Ponds, mapping of	146
Precise leveling. <i>See</i> Leveling, precise.	
Press, information to	13
Primary control, establishment of	42-111
general methods of	42-43
<i>See also</i> Triangulation; Traverse; Leveling.	
Primary leveling. <i>See</i> Leveling, primary.	
Primary traverse. <i>See</i> Traverse, primary.	
Prismatic eyepieces, supply of	24
Prism level, adjustment of	96-98
care of	98
precise leveling with	100-105
primary leveling with	94-100
limit of error in	95, 100
personnel and outfit for	94-95
record of observations with	99, 104-105
Private property, entry on	12-13, 46
Projection, method of	112, 131, 132
Proofreading, instructions for	171, 172-174

	Page.
Public, relations of topographers to.....	12-13
Public land lines, mapping of.....	142-143, 161
Public land surveys, system of.....	183-192
Public property. <i>See</i> Equipage.	
Purchase of property, regulations governing.....	19

Q.

Quadrangles, nature of.....	131
Quarries, representation of.....	140

R.

Railroad crossings, representation of.....	160
Railroads, mapping of.....	117, 138
Range number, placing of.....	161
Rations, list of.....	15-16
Reconnaissance, data required in.....	44-45
Record forms, field, for azimuth observation.....	55, 78-79
for plane-table.....	113
for precise leveling.....	99, 101-105
for primary leveling.....	94
for primary traverse.....	80-81
for triangulation.....	51-53
Reports, requirement of.....	21-22
Requisitions, rules for.....	192-203
Reservoir sites, mapping of.....	156-157
Reservoirs, mapping of.....	139
River profiles, delineation of.....	170
Rivers, mapping of.....	144-145, 154-157, 162-163
topography along, mapping of.....	155-156
River surveys, maps and reports of.....	154-157
preparation of, for photolithography.....	169-170
scale of.....	154-155
Roads, classification of.....	136-137
representation of.....	136, 160
Rod level, adjustment of.....	34
Rupture, treatment of.....	178

S.

Scaffolds, erection of, at triangulation station.....	48
Scalds, treatment of.....	175
Scale of maps, position of.....	168
varieties of.....	131
Secondary control, establishment of.....	112-130
<i>See also</i> Plane-table triangulation; Plane-table traverse; Aneroid; Baldwin solar chart.	

	Page.
Secondary leveling. <i>See</i> Leveling, secondary.	
Section corners. <i>See</i> Corners.	
Section numbers, use of.....	161
Section lines, description of.....	187-188
Shore line, definition of.....	144
Sickness, principal causes of.....	17
Sights, length of, on level lines.....	93-99
Signals, centering of.....	48-49
location and construction of.....	47-48, 113
Sine equations, table of.....	64
Sinks, mapping of.....	146
Slopes, inking of.....	164
Smelters, location of.....	141
Snake bite, treatment of.....	176
Solar chart. <i>See</i> Baldwin solar chart.	
Spherical excess, computation of.....	61-62
Sprains, treatment of.....	178
Springs, importance of.....	145-146
data required concerning.....	154
Stadia arc, use of.....	119-121
Stadia rods, specifications for.....	25
Stadia traverse, instruments for.....	122-123, 200
methods of.....	118-123
State surveys, relations of topographers to.....	12
Stationery, requisitions for.....	192-199
Stations, establishment of.....	44, 113
location of, by three-point method.....	115-116
figure showing.....	116
marks for.....	46-47
plate showing.....	46
names for.....	45, 114
necessary number of.....	44
symbol for.....	143
<i>See also</i> Bench marks.	
Stations, eccentric, reduction of, to center.....	57-58
Steamboat routes, mapping of.....	139
Stock, forage for.....	16
Storage of property, rules governing.....	19-20
Stream flow, reports on.....	157-158
Streams, mapping of.....	117
<i>See also</i> Rivers.	
Subsistence, supplies for.....	15-16
Surgical aid, outfit for.....	178-180
rules for.....	175-178
Sunstroke, treatment of.....	175

T.	Page.
Tanks, location of.....	146
Tapes, cleaning of.....	27
cloth, marking of.....	123
use of.....	76-78
Tape traverse, instruments for.....	200
making of.....	123-124
Taping, chainmen for, duties of.....	76
errors in.....	77
method of.....	77
Telescope lenses, cleaning of.....	27
Telescopic alidade, adjustment of.....	32
Theodolite, adjustment of.....	36-39
Three-point method, description of.....	115-116
figure showing.....	116
Timber cutting, owner's consent to.....	46
Topographic branch, organization of.....	71
relations of, to Government.....	11-12
to public.....	12-13
to State surveys.....	12
Topographic expression, importance of.....	148-149
Topographic features, lettering of.....	166
mapping of.....	146-149, 164-166
representation of, conventional signs for.....	164-166, 213
Topographic maps. <i>See</i> Atlas sheets; Engraving; etc.	
Topographic field party, instruments for.....	201
stationery for.....	197-199
Topography, sketching of.....	114, 117-118, 147-149
Township numbers, placing of.....	161
Townships, exteriors of, running of.....	185-186
section lines, running of.....	187-188
system of.....	183
Trails, mapping of.....	139
Transit, adjustment of.....	34-36
Transmission of manuscript, rules for.....	172
Transportation of instruments, rules for.....	28-29
of persons, expense of.....	14
of property, care in.....	18-19
<i>See also</i> Pack train.	
Traveling expenses, rules governing.....	14
Traverse, plane-table. <i>See</i> Plane-table traverse.	
Traverse, primary, azimuth for.....	78-80
azimuth for, computation of.....	82-84
computations for.....	82-87
general methods of.....	42, 75-78
instruments for.....	201

	Page,
Traverse, primary, outfit for	74
preparation for	75-76
recording for	80-82
stationary for	196-197, 198-199
Traverse boards, attachments for	24
Triangles, tabulation of	60-61
<i>See also</i> Figures.	
Triangulation, azimuth observation for	54-56
computation of	56-74
in field	54
distances in, computation of	70-71
equations for, adjustment of	62-74
field work of	43-56
figures desirable for	45
general methods of	42
instruments for	202
observing methods for	49-54
outfit for	43-44
plot of	54
preparation for	44-49
reconnaissance for	44-45
recording for	51-54
signals for	47-48
spherical excess in	61-62
stationary for	195-196, 198-199
stations for	44, 46
conventional sign for	143, 211
Triangulation, plane-table. <i>See</i> Plane-table triangulation.	
Triangulation parties, personnel of	43
Triangulation systems, connection of, with determined positions	42-43
Tunnels, representation of	139
Typhoid fever, prevention of	17-18

V.

Venomous insects' stings, treatment of	176
Verniers, cleaning of	27
Visitors in camp, rules governing	13

W.

Waste land, mapping of	153
Watch, error of	55, 80, 129
Water elevations, mapping of	162
Watering places, mapping of	154
<i>See also</i> Wells; Springs; etc.	

	Page.
Water-power data, mapping of	158-159
reports on	150, 158-159
Water-supply data, mapping of	154-159
reports on	150, 155, 157-159
Weather, protection of instruments against	28
Wells, location of	140, 146
reports on	154
Wharves, representation of	140
Wheel traverse, instruments for	200
method of	123
Witness corners, land surveys, use of	192
Woodland sheets. <i>See</i> Forest land.	
Wye level, adjustment of	32-34
leveling with	91-94
adjustment of	92-93
limit of error in	92
personnel and outfit for	91-92
records of	94
rod for, reading of	93

Y.

Yard rod, care of	98
graduation of	95
reading of	95-96
testing of	98
Y level. <i>See</i> Wye level.	

C



1

.

.

1

.

.

.

.

1

.

7 _





11

1

1

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

